



***WHAT CAN'T BE CURED,
MUST BE ENDURED ...***

**CAPE OF GOOD HOPE -
FIRST MARRIAGES & BAPTISMS (1652-1665)**

Mansell G Upham

*What can't be cured, must be endured ...*¹

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE - FIRST MARRIAGES & BAPTISMS (1652-1665)

Heeft yemant van u volck met de slavinnen te doen gehad, ende met kint gemaect?... segt het vrij, daer is niet aengelegen, het is ten dienste van de Compagnie.

“Has any of your men had anything to do with the female slaves and fructified them?” ... Tell it freely, no harm is done, it is for the benefit of the Company.”

- **Jan van Riebeeck** purportedly addressing a malingering freeman **Barend Waenders**:²

Mansell G. Upham

The first Christian baptismal, membership and marriage register for the VOC-occupied Cape of Good Hope ('the Cape') commences 23 August 1665.³ Prior to that, and ever since the colony and penal settlement's founding (1652), there was no resident church minister. Pre-1665 baptisms and marriages are recorded cursorily in the Journal and in separate despatches sent to the *Classis* Amsterdam – the Reformed Church's consistory in Amsterdam and governing body for VOC ministers serving in the Dutch East Indies - by the Church's then chief representative at the Cape, the sick-comforter (*sieckentrooster*).⁴

Past attempts by historians⁵ and genealogists to document pre-1665 Cape baptisms and marriages fall short of accomplishing a comprehensive or authoritative list. Böeseken claims that *Dominee Joan van Arckel* compiled a list of names of baptized infants on becoming the Cape's first resident church minister.⁶ No such list can be traced. A list of names of baptized infants – reputedly transcribed from Van Arckel's 'list' in the late Dr Anna Böeseken's hand given to the writer by the late Margaret Cairns - on closer inspection, appears to be a list more likely compiled from miscellaneous baptisms recorded by Spoelstra⁷ plus assumed (but questionable) baptisms (no dates) for **Jan Bruijn** (son of **Eva van Madagascar**) and two 'Abyssinian' slave girls, **Lijsbeth & Cornelia Arabus**.⁸

Any comprehensive compilation remains bedevilled by an initial inconsistent recording of baptized infants at the Cape settlement - especially those of slaves. Often, even the names of the mothers are left unrecorded. Any attempts are further exacerbated in particular by:

- (1) a missing despatch (February 1659) sent by the sick-comforter to the *Classis* Amsterdam recording the baptisms (with no mention in the Company Journal whatsoever) of at least 4 infants (of whom 1 was slave-born); and
- (2) no record of the names of several baptized infants mentioned in 2 entries of the Journal (1663); and

- (3) with no record yet traced in the archives of the *Classis* Amsterdam for 14 of these afore-mentioned infants (baptized 16 and 30 September) - of whom at least 11 were slave-born .

While stopping over at the Cape in the afore-mentioned year, a sickly Rev. **Petrus Cassier** baptized infants on four separate occasions:

- 2 September: “some” children baptized;
5 September: an unnamed legitimate *halfslag* infant brought over from Robben Island;
16 September: 1 unnamed infant of “Netherland Christian parents” & the remaining 11 “all of the female slaves of the Company, mostly illegitimate and born from time to time”;
30 September: 2 unnamed children.

Also, until recently there has been perhaps insufficient interest or urgency in verifying or finalizing any list since few modern-day South Africans – in particular those historically and politically classified ‘White’ (and previously ‘European’) - actually descend from the bulk of the European people marrying and baptizing during this early colonial period. Ironically, it is also from the majority of the baptized illegitimate and hybrid slaves during this same early colonial period that most latter-day *Afrikaners* and/or *Boers* (as well as their multi-hued offspring, extended family and blood relations), descend rather than transferred European families of VOC officials who after a short sojourn generally moved out.

Previous publications with additional notes from archival and other sources, including:

- arrivals of women and children;
arrivals of slaves;
muster rolls of colonial inhabitants and slaves;
recorded incidents of concubinage;
pointers to possible biological paternity of slave children fathered by Europeans; and
identifying baptisms for Cape-born individuals surviving infancy to later marry at the Cape

are reworked systematically hereunder to provide - hopefully - a more comprehensive list of baptisms and marriages (1652-1665) and minimize this *lacuna* in South Africa’s colonial genesis. In future the intention is to add commentaries to transcriptions of all subsequent baptisms, marriages and church membership for the period (1665-1673). Such an exercise adds ‘more flesh to the bones’ hopefully adumbrating earlier systematic inquiries into the origins of the ‘Cape-Dutch’, ‘Boers’ and ‘Afrikaners’ by C.C. de Villiers / George McCall Theal⁹, H.C. Colenbrander¹⁰ and Johannes A. Heese¹¹ - in what seems to be an interminable, if not futile, quest to determine or rationalize that overriding and ‘unsettling’ question:

to what extent can this colonially induced clustering of *Boeren* - what Hans F. Heese aptly terms *groep sonder grense*¹² (family without frontiers?) - justifiably be, or partially be, or not be “actually bastards ... descendants of slave mothers and ‘Hottentot’ women” (... *dat de Boeren eigenlijk baastaards zijn, afkomelingen van slaven-moeders en Hottentotsche vrouwen ...*)¹³.

Revisiting these works and incorporating overlooked information brings us closer to jettisoning the redundant term ‘non-White’ and pin-pointing more precisely the African and Asian – including even Arabian and Japanese - origins of many of the colony’s founding Mothers of the Nation.

Marriage as secularized institution

Unlike baptism, marriage – no longer the pre-Reformation exclusive domain of the Church ('canon marriage'), derived legality from civil registration. This either popularly coincided with, or was followed by, a church ceremony after uncontested banns. Pre-1665 Cape marriages were consequently mostly civil, seldom ecclesiastic. Only some wedded couples had their union further consecrated by Batavia-bound ministers in transit. These marriages are recorded in the Company Journal and in resolutions of the Cape's governing body, the Council of Policy. Before the creation (1676) of a Matrimonial Court or Commissioners of Marriage Affairs (*Collegie der houwelijcxse saken*)¹⁴, marriages were performed by the secretary of the Council of Policy. Before four commissioners (two Company servants and two burghers), all persons intending to wed had to appear in person showing that no legal impediments to the marriage existed and issued with a certificate ('registered marriage proclamations') attesting thereto. Only on presentation of this certificate could a church minister consecrate the marriage.¹⁵

Unfortunately, notwithstanding South Africa's enviable collection of surviving official records for the VOC-period, records for the Matrimonial Court – recording all marriages - have not survived. Although most marriages coincided with a customary church ceremony with the marriage register reflecting the majority of marriages taking place, records of some marriages - more controversial or secular or Lutheran / Catholic or other non-Reformed Christian denominations - may be lost.¹⁶ This contradicts claims by Malherbe and Groenewald that:

- (1) all Matrimonial Court-approved marriages were solemnized afterwards in church;
- (2) until the late 1700s (before right of public worship was extended to Lutherans) legal marriage vested solely in the Reformed Church; and
- (3) that the Reformed Church at the Cape exerted greater control over this aspect of people's private lives since, unlike the case in the Dutch Republic, purely secular marriages only became possible very late in the 18th century.¹⁷

Too often, the VOC is seen too narrowly in a political sense as a 'Dutch' company and the Cape of Good Hope as a 'Dutch' colony. Effectively, it was a Dutch managed Company with a huge work force of migrant labourers coming from the German lowlands and Scandinavia whose inhabitants were predominantly Lutheran. Nevertheless, like the misnomer 'Cape Malay'¹⁸, the somewhat romanticized term 'Cape Dutch' persists in the lexicon. Scrutiny of the names of the early Cape's communicants reveals a small Church membership and limited participation by the majority of the colony's Christian inhabitants. Actual confessed membership (or communicants) of the Reformed Church was especially small when compared to actual population figures in Cape census records (*Opgaaf Rollen*) and confirmed by visiting minister Francois Valentijn's observations on poor church attendance:¹⁹

When in 1714 I went to the Lord's Supper here ... I found that the Church-members totalled 40 men and 48 women only, including those in the return-fleet, of whom there were a number, and it was entirely surprising that among those who approached the table there was no Member of the Council of Policy, and apparently also none of them was a church-member ... From this it can be seen, how little so many Preachers have gained in all these years by their toil among these inhabitants, due in no wise to faltering of their zeal, but to the stupidity and indolence of the Burghers. I perceived also, that there are many Lutherans among the Servants.

As *sine qua non* to marriage, couples were obliged, however, to furnish proof of Christian baptism.²⁰ This explains the number of adult baptisms for Mennonites or

Anabaptists and converted 'Jews' found in the records. This important prerequisite is thus a vital tool in identifying individual recorded baptisms. Only by the 1830s was this rule relaxed by the Dutch Reformed Church and marriage between unbaptized persons performed.²¹ Baptism - still a sacrament under church control - became in Cape Dutch colonial society (initially peopled by White Christians, local indigenes, slaves, convicts and political exiles) an even more powerful regulating and normalizing force securing access to legitimacy and respectability. An incident in 1674 exemplifies such Church control:²²

Further the Rev. "Dominus" **Rudolphus Meerlant** submitted to the brethren how lately one of the burghers intended to have his infant baptized, but that neither the parents nor sponsors were members of the Reformed Religion, and that he had refused to do this unless the produced at least one sponsor who professed the restored (herstelde) religion. That the following Sunday the father appeared in church with a "Reformed" sponsor, so that with the approbation of the brethren the child had been baptized; but as such cases are becoming daily more frequent, he wished the Church Council to consider the matter and every member to submit his own opinion personally at the next meeting, that the whole, being summarized and confirmed with the approval of the Governor and Council, may serve as a permanent Rule for the church here. This the members promised to do.

Unlike marriages, however, baptisms could only take place when ministers stopped over at the Cape.

Baptism and Marriage of Heathens

Some background is necessary regarding the baptism and marriage of Cape aborigines, imported slaves, their illegitimate children (marriage between slaves was not legally sanctioned) and those termed heathens.

The VOC prohibited enslavement of Cape aborigines. Attempts to convert indigenes were never a priority of the Company. Only very few were ever baptized. Ever since Dutch occupation of the Cape (1652) and prior to 1674, there were only two recorded baptisms of 'Hottentots' - those of the in/famous Goringhaicona woman **Eva Meerhoff** (born **Krotoa**) (c.1643-1674) (baptized 3 May 1662) and the appropriated 'foundling' **Florida** (3 March 1669) together with the baptisms of Eva's 3 legitimized and legitimate Eurafrikan children - *geprocreeert bij een Natuurlijke Ingeboorene Africaanse Vrouw*) and fathered by **Peter Meerhoff** (from Copenhagen) - and her 2 illegitimate children by unknown fathers (**Jeronimus** and **Anthony**).²³ Thereafter, during the period (1674-1705), no baptisms are recorded at the Cape for any aborigines or children of aborigine mothers.²⁴

In the hope that they may be converted, an optimistic **Jan van Riebeeck**, the Cape's first commander, made a point of including the Cape's aborigines in the official prayer that took place at the commencement of each session of the Council of Policy.²⁵

... ende onder dese wilde brutale menschen [inserted later - mogelijk sijnde] uwe ware gereformeerde Christelijke Leere mettertijt mochte voortgeplant ende verbrijt worden ...

Ironically, he had misgivings for he revised the prayer soon thereafter inserting – not without irony - the words "being possible" *mogelijk sijnde* ... The Rev. **Johannes Overney** did not mince his words when he dutifully and regretfully informed the *Classis* Amsterdam that even after more than 36 years of Dutch colonial occupation "no

children of our own inhabitants, the ‘Hottentots’ have been baptized except for one woman, having become a member, and also her children – yet this nation is completely averse to our religion no matter how hard we try” (... *geen kinderen van onse eigene Inwoonders, de Hottentots, werden gedoopt dan alleen een vrou [Eva Meerhoff], die, ledemaet geworden sijnde, haere kinderen ooc gedoopt sijn: doch dese natie is teenemael afkeerigh van onse Godtsdienst, wat middelen daertoe ooc voor desen sijn aangewent*).²⁶

Despite initial lip-service to convert the ‘Hottentots’, the Cape’s first sick-comforter **Willem Barentsz: Wylant** in a letter (20 April 1655) to the *Classis* Amsterdam, by pleading in advance the futility of such an exercise, ‘justified’ his nil return:²⁷

Vorts wat aengaet dese natie hier te lande ofte dese inwoonders, is een seer arm elendigh volck na siel ende na lichaem; beroft van alle kennisse Godts; leven als het vee, so dat gij niet en kont bemercken datse eenyge maniere van godtdienst hebben ofte datter iets is, die sy eenige eer oft dienst bewisen, maer schint in dat stuck tusschen haer ende het onvernuytge vee van relige ofte godtdienst geen onderscheyt: want sie leven als beesten, die ock nergens geen werck van hebben, noch van saeyen ofte van planten, ofte dat men haer iets toepraet van Godt, die hebben der geen werck van; sodat het haest schint onmogelijck te sijn om haer tot die kenisse der waerheyt te brengen, want haer spraecke nyet wel is te leeren. Ock so en willen sij niet in (een?) blijven wonen, want ick al tot twe reysen toe een van haer jonges gehadt hebbe bij mij te wonen, daer ick van meende wat goets op te voeden, om hem lesen en schriuen te leeren ende ock van hem haer spraeke te leeren, om door dat middel haer tot het licht der waerheyt te brengen; maer het wilde nyet lucken overmits sie dat lopen int wilde so gewent sijn, datse [haer] nyet en konnen begeven onder subjectie van ons, sodatter luttick hoop schint te wesen van diese natie; doch wat den grooten Godt gelieft aen haer te doen is sijn almogentheyt bekent, diewelcke machtich is om haer te treecken yth die dusternisse en brengen se tot licht soons Jesu Christi. Ondertusschen en sal ick nyet nalaten mijn schuldige plicht om alle mogelijck middelen te gebrucken oft den grooten Godt beliefsde, door dat middel haer te trecken uth het rijcke der dusternisse ende verlossen sie uth die handen ende banden des Satans ende brengen se tot het rijcke sijns Soons; want het van herten is te wenschen van den goeden Godt dat het hem beliefsde sijn genade een reys aen haer te betonen, want het seer arme elendige menschen sijn, diewelcke men qualick sonder schreven kan aensie.

Effectively nothing happened thereafter except for the baptism of **Krotoa** with the ironic, hopeful but ambiguous, name of **Eva** - a *first* – “the first of these autochthonous folk, called *Hottentoos*” (*de eerste van dese ingeborene lantsluiden, genaemt Hottentoos*) - which baptism was not even noted in the Company’s Journal, not to mention the confiscation and hurried baptism of the short-lived infant **Florida**.²⁸ It is only much later (4 July 1697) that an optimistic *Kaapsche Kerkenraad* and Rev. **Petrus Kalden**, report in glowing terms to the *Classis* Amsterdam about the state of the Church in the remotest part of Africa (*de staat van de Kerk in het uytterste gedeelte van Afrika*) claiming that “the Cape Congregation was in a thriving condition” (*de Kaapshe Gemeente bevindt zich in een bloeienden toestand*) and that any interest in Heathen (if not specifically ‘Hottentot’) conversion was being rekindled.²⁹

Wat de gemeente aen mijn gedestineerde plaetse aengaet, is onder Godes zeegen nog in bloeyende welstand, aenwassende dagelijx soo van leeden tot H.[eilige] als van Heydenen die sigh tot het Christen geloof overgeven en laeten doopen.

The non-enslavement of the Cape’s indigenous people meant that, soon after VOC settlement, other deracinated African and Asian slaves were consequently imported to the Cape and their offspring enslaved - either Company or privately owned. The bulk were Company slaves housed in the Slave Lodge while an increasing number of privately owned domesticated slaves and their offspring were integrated into the

households of VOC officials and wealthy free-burghers. Once baptized, slaves could not be legally alienated – transferred, ceded, mortgaged or resold. Trading baptized slaves was prohibited.

Only *halfslag* (mixed race) private slave infants were initially baptized - full race or *heelslag* being excluded. *Halfslag* were generally fathered by Europeans and acknowledgement presumably extended to cases where an infant's somatic features reiterated unknown or unidentifiable European biological fatherhood³⁰ Such concessionary baptism initially derived from the *halfslag* slave infant's recognized legal right to freedom at majority (22 years of age for women and 25 for men) in terms of White paternity but subject to other requirements (fluency in Dutch and payment for education received). Concerning *halfslag* children of exiled convicts, the application of this policy still proved problematic (s late as 1686) as evidenced in correspondence between the Cape and its 'sub-colony' Mauritius:

“Regarding the half-breed girl mentioned by us to you, you order that she is to serve the Company until her 22nd year, when she is to be emancipated on condition that she makes profession of her (Christian) faith, and moreover pays *f* 150 for her education. We are well aware that this rule is observed in the case of slave children having Dutch fathers, but whether it applies to children of convict women by Dutch fathers, as the case of this girl, we would like to hear from you.”³¹

In time (1663 onwards) Company *halfslag* slave infants were also allowed baptism - initial preference being given to slave infants of domesticated slave mothers.³² It became Company policy at the Cape to baptize all Company owned slave infants – but not without controversy:³³

“... it had been a matter of dispute whether the children of unbelieving parents should be admitted to baptism, and that, after reference to the *Classis* in Holland, the question was decided in the affirmative; provided the person with whom they live, whether the owner or not, obliges himself to educate them in the Christian religion; this being chiefly being founded upon the example of the patriarch Abraham, in whose faith all who were in his house were circumcised; and the observance has accordingly been long followed here; even with those belonging to the Company, which has established schools for the purpose, where, as soon as they come to the proper age, they are instructed in the Christian Religion. You may therefore take this regulation for your guidance, and if you proceed in that holy work, there, as is done here, you will do well and act the part of a Christian.”

Fury at the Font

On 21 March 1666 the Reverend **Philippus Baldeus**, stopped over at the Cape *en route* from Ceylon. He profoundly upset the virgin colony by objecting to the inexperienced 25-year-old resident minister **Joannes de Voogd**³⁴ baptizing the infant of an unbaptized slave woman. In mid-ritual, the visiting (more senior) minister, vociferously interrupted the ceremony. He thereupon berated the resident minister for baptizing the child of a heathen in violation of church doctrine and disregarding the holiness of the sacrament. Immediately beforehand, the infant daughter of a prominent *en passant* VOC official had just been baptized:

“The daughter of **Jacob Huyssor** by his wife **Janniken Duyssink** was baptized **Jacomina** and witnessed by **Jan Anthonij Haemste, Paulus du Bois** and **Catharina Bel.**”



*... Dit is Baldeus zelf, die 't blinde Heydendom,
Door leven en door leer bracht tot het Christendom ...*

The Cape's commander at the time, **Zacharias Wagenaer** (from Dresden), a compassionate, seasoned VOC official and well-travelled diplomat, diffused the deadlock by temporarily deferring to Baldeus's ostensibly more informed opinion. The ceremony was duly interrupted, the slave woman and her infant, summarily dismissed. The following day, Wagenaer convened his Council of Policy to deliberate the matter. If Baldeus was right, then the Cape had been in the wrong for quite some time. There were already a number of 'illegally' baptized slave children of heathen parentage in the Company Slave Lodge. Undaunted, Wagenaer and his Council of Policy resolved to continue with the allegedly improper practice until such time instructions to the contrary were received.

As authority, the council cited a dispatch from the governor-general in Batavia (25 January 1664). Not only had certain ministers already clarified this point - also with confirmation from church headquarters, the *Classis* Amsterdam - but the biblical example of the patriarch Abraham 'baptising' (but not circumcizing) his household slaves, was also invoked. As provision existed for the schooling of baptised slave children, these were sufficiently exposed to Christianity after baptism.³⁵

Baldeus was duly informed that he had been overruled. When visiting the Cape the following year *en route* to the East, he made himself available for the vacant post of resident minister there. Not surprisingly, another minister was appointed.³⁶ Since 1655, Baldeus had been chaplain under **Rijkloff van Goens** in India. Later he became the minister at Jaffanapatnam in Ceylon. A keen linguist, he acquired a good knowledge of local Asian languages. His writings were published in Amsterdam (1672) under the title *Naauwkeurige Beschrijvinge van Malabar en Choromandel, Derzelver aangrenzende*

*Rijken, en het machtige Eijland van Ceylon, Nevens een omstandige en grondigh doorzochte Ontdekking en Wederlegging van de Afgoderije der Oost-Indische Heydenen, waarin derzelve grootste geheymenissen soo uyt de eygene Geschriften als 't Zamenspraak, en Bijwooning der Voornaamste Bramines en andere Indische Wetgeleerden getrouwelijk wierden aan 't licht gebracht.*³⁷

The Cape Church Council thereafter qualified and refined baptismal policy in terms of a resolution (7 May 1666). Any slave children of the Company could be baptized, provided such baptism was deemed appropriate and was witnessed by the Church Council or one of its members. Effectively, *appropriate* in this instance meant only mixed race slave children were baptised. In practice, initially only slave children, who were obviously 'half-caste', were baptised. No need existed for the ministers recording the baptisms to qualify these children as *halfslagh*. The first baptism recording *halfslagh* status was only on 5 July 1671. The child's father is referred to as *een christen vader*. This was during the time of the minister **Adriaan de Voogd**.³⁸ He was brother to **Johannes de Voogd** who had been theologically challenged by Baldeus. Why he felt the need to change his style of recording halfway during his stay (1667-1674) at the Cape, is an open question. Thereafter, a practice set in whereby even if the father's identity was indeed known, the baptismal entry usually stated *een onbekent Christen*.

This resolution by the Church Council was superseded by a more detailed resolution of the Council of Policy effective for the period (28 December 1676-1 January 1677). The Church Council subsequently felt the need to reiterate this policy in terms of its own detailed resolution (10 January 1677). Infants of heathen parentage would only be baptized if the parents were sufficiently prepared for admission into the church. Slave children of mixed race and children of a Christian parent, were exempt from such a requirement.

This impractical policy proved to be politically and racially exploitable. The terms *Christian* and *European*, when used synonymously and restrictively, could be used to deny even non-European slave children (of whom at least one parent was Christian), the right to baptism. Was this the reason the Church Council and its new minister were still seeking approval thereafter from the *Classis* Amsterdam of *inter alia* the more liberal practice of baptizing all Company slave infants, the only condition being that these were to be accounted for by a Company official?³⁹ Even by 1685, visiting Commissioner **Van Reede** complained about the neglect at the Cape to baptize Company slave children who were allowed to walk around as unbaptized heathen.⁴⁰

Robert Ross states, inaccurately and questionably, that the Cape's first resident minister **Joan van Arckel**⁴¹ set a "precedent" for the future (presumably consistent) baptism of non-Europeans at the Cape by baptising the 'Hottentot' infant **Florida** and more specifically, for the baptism of all babies born in the VOC slave lodge. This makes no sense in the light of the developments sketched above:⁴²

"Within the context of the Netherlands, where nearly everyone was Christian, even if many were Roman Catholics, this argument [namely whether individuals ought to be baptised when adults rather than automatically as children] did not cause great problems. In South Africa, with numerous slaves and Khoikhoi who were not of Christian descent, further difficulties arose. It was as if there was a theological foreshadowing of the 'nature versus nurture' debate. Was it enough for children to be born and brought up in a Christian environment? Or was the acknowledged descent from Christian parents a requirement for infant baptism? There were those who took the former position, notable Dominee Johan van Arckel who ministered at the

Cape for six months until his death in 1669 [sic]. He [sic] was prepared to baptise a Khoikhoi child [**Florida**] who had been adopted by Europeans, and he [sic] established the policy, which would continue throughout VOC rule, that all [sic] babies born in the VOC slave lodge were to be baptized”.

Joan van Arckel could not have baptized the ‘Hottentot’ infant **Florida**. The child had been rescued (1669) by resident European women from being buried alive with the child’s deceased mother in a traditional Khoe ceremony and had died a few months later.⁴³ Van Arckel had died already (12 January 1666). It was Adriaan de Voogd who baptised this child. Also, in view of the theological dispute set out above, no *precedent* was possible.

Although the dramatic intervention by Baldeus has received academic attention, there has been no attempt to identify the heathen mother and her rejected child.⁴⁴ Nobody has looked at the incident from the perspective of the victim/s of the incident. The slave woman at the centre of the controversy was permitted to again present her child for baptism the following Sunday. The baptismal entry (28 March 1666) reveals that the slave woman and the child in question, were none other than the banished convict **Susanna Een Oor van Bengale** and her infant son. The child was duly baptized with the name **Andries**:

“the 28 March 1666 was baptized a son of one of the Honourable Company’s slave woman and was named **Andries** the mother was called **Susanna**.”

The positive identification of the victims concerned, allows us to speculate, justifiably, as to whether there had been more to the incident than a mere ministerial objection to the baptism of a heathen’s child? Patently a convict, did the earless Susanna’s grotesque appearance sour the refined sensibilities of the visiting high-ranking officials? Was the ceremony further marred because Susanna’s son, Andries, was a ‘half-caste’? Was the child’s biological paternity irrefutably and visibly *Christian* and *European*?

Not all slave infants were baptized by the Company. Preference was given to ‘half-castes’ in deference to their visual, known or recognized white biological fathers. Had Susanna already satisfied the church fathers that she herself was “sufficiently prepared for admission into the church” thereby providing sufficient grounds for her son to be baptized before her? At the time of her execution for infanticide, Susanna was provided with religious support in order to prepare herself for her death “in a Christian manner” ... Why else would there have been such a fuss over the baptism of Andries? Would an already mutilated Susanna have been further scarred by such publicized rejection of her son whom she had consecrated to God? Did this in any way influence or aggravate the later tragic aspects of Susanna’s dismembered and stunted life, ending in infanticide and execution?

An inclusive policy was only later (1685) consistently implemented following reforms instituted by VOC Commissioner-General H.A. Van Reede tot Drake(n)stein whereby all Company slave infants – also *heelslag* – were baptized and special precautions instituted regarding the “indisputable children of our own nation” who “cannot be [indefinitely?] enslaved” such “children of Dutch fathers” not being “guilty of the transgressions of their parents”.⁴⁵ Following the Synod of Dordrecht (1618) which formalized Reformed Church doctrine, children of non-Christian parents were denied infant baptism and could only be baptized as adults. The exigencies of empire, colonial

intercourse and increasing – more permanent - exposure to a plurality of alien cultures made such a policy impractical inducing the VOC to exercise its autonomy by allowing baptisms for slave infants.⁴⁶

This policy was eventually amended: if either or both slave parents were baptized, their children could qualify for baptism. Slave owners could stand *in loco parentis* of a slave infant with a commitment to rear the child as a Christian. Baptism of Company slave infants were witnessed by Company officials – usually Council of Policy representatives and the sick-comforter, schoolmaster or Slave Lodge superintendent - and provision made for children in the Lodge to receive instruction (also religious) and to attend church. Initially Company slave *halfslag* infants were baptized minus recorded witnesses. Company officials are recorded as witnesses to baptized Company slave infants (from 12 September 1666 onwards). Illegitimacy, although recorded, did not preclude baptism - also in the case of slave infants, notwithstanding the biblical injunction “no bastard shall enter the assembly of the Lord, even to the tenth generation none of his descendants shall enter the assembly of the Lord”.⁴⁷ This policy changed (1781) when the Church Council (Cape Town congregation) required persons presenting children procreated illegitimately to address the council for special permission becoming further restrictive thereafter reflecting contemporary mores.⁴⁸

Baptism of *heelslag* Company slave infants (involuntary) and adults (voluntary) ensued. Baptism private slaves was at the discretion of owners and rare. Unbaptized slaves, clearly, had more economic value which discouraged private owners from baptizing and converting their slaves to Christianity. Only the more obviously ‘white-looking’ private slave infants appear to have been singled out for baptism. The tendency by slave-owning church ministers during this early period never to baptize any of their own private slaves or their slaves’ infants or even liberate them, unlike top-ranking Company officials and wealthy free-burghers, makes for troublous contemplation.⁴⁹

Some notable *firsts*

The first *halfslag* slave infant to be born at the Cape (c. 1655) appears to be the half-‘Abyssinian’ **Armozijn de Groot** (c. 1657-1713) – initially a private but later expropriated Company slave - followed by the very influential half-‘Indian’ private slave **Maria Hendriks**: (c. 1657-1720)⁵⁰ whose pivotal role in early Cape colonial society has yet to be fully appreciated - The first baptized slave infant on record found thus far is one **Heindrick** (1659) whose further identity remains undetermined but possibly sibling to the afore-mentioned Maria.⁵¹

The first baptized (1662) *halfslag* Cape-born Company slave infant is the likely daughter of an exiled convict (*bandiet*) **Catharina [Catharina (Catrijn) Vrijman / Wagenmakers** (c. 1658-1700)] – who later gains notoriety for keeping a brothel – and her wealthier half-sister who marries into junior VOC officialdom **Maria [Maria (Marritie) Pieters**: (c. 1660-1717)].

The first baptized (1668) *heelslag* imported manumitted private slave adult is the very ‘respectable’ **Angiela [Maaij Ans(i)ela / Angela / Engela van Bengale (died 1720)]**⁵² and the first baptized (1668) *heelslag* imported Company slave adult is the genealogically significant, twice-pardoned but previously exiled, convict and washerwoman to successive Cape commanders **Catharien [Catharina (Groot** **Catrijn) van Paliacatta [Pulicat]** (c. 1631-1683)].⁵³

The first baptized (1677) *heelslag* Cape-born private slave infants are probably *Antonij* and *Domingo* – slaves belonging to Governor Joan van Bax van Herentals and wife Aletta van Hinlopen.

The first baptized (1679) *heelslag* Cape-born Company slave infant is *Jacob*.

The first baptized (1679) *heelslag* Cape-born Company slave adults are all baptized (1686 and 1687) in accordance with Commissioner-General Hendrik A. van Reede's instructions (1685) ensuring that all existing Cape-born Company slaves denied infant baptism were ultimately baptized.⁵⁴

Impediments to marriage

Other than the usual impediments to Christian marriage (non-Christians disallowed, prohibited degrees of consanguinity or affinity, not pre-contracted to another partner and not of full age minus requisite permission), making marriage legal, further promulgated restrictions existed that obtained in Batavia and presumably at the Cape (see appendices below). A further curious restriction was introduced (1685) at the Cape by Van Reede: marriage by Netherlanders and other Europeans to manumitted Company slave women was forbidden but not to their *halfslag* daughters, however, on condition that Company officials left the service.⁵⁵

Concubinage

Concubinage and that “shameful crime of fornication or whoredom” (*het schandelyke crime van fornicatie ofte hoerendom*) with slaves were strictly forbidden in terms of the Statutes of India. Also outlawed was sexual intercourse by Christians with Muslims and Heathens. Nevertheless, the attitude towards halfbreeds seems to have been one of colonial opportunism, resignation and expediency: *Necessity is the mother of invention, and the father of the half-breed* as paraphrased by Boxer.⁵⁶ The peculiar circumstances of the Cape as an emerging colony allowed for greater relaxation of these laws. On one crucial occasion the Cape's first commander is quite explicit in a despatch to Batavia that he had high hopes for the Company's men to take wives from the first shipload of slaves ('black gold') that the Company had contemplated providing from Angola.⁵⁷

As soon as we shall have obtained male and female slaves from Angola ... we believe that it will then be the right time to lay the foundations for private agriculture, and should some of these agriculturists marry the women, they will be nicely bound to the Cape for life, and be further accommodated with slaves on credit. It is our opinion that this will also lay a good foundation for a young colony as regards agriculture.

Jan van Riebeeck is even recorded encouraging his men to fructify Company slaves as this could only be beneficial to the Company (*het is ten dienste van de Compagnie*) in swelling the available labour force.⁵⁸ It was only after Commissioner IJsbrand Goske's visit to the Cape (1671) that fornication and concubinage with slave women began to be officially discouraged. When Van Reede inspected the colony (1685), he found that few of Goske's recommendations had been followed. Concerning concubinage, everybody he consulted, thought that it was perfectly natural and not illegal (*ondervond de concubinage onder deselve met onse natie so openbaar ende bekend, men daervan als van getolereerde dingen spreek*).⁵⁹ The realization had set in that the Company's

coercible labour pool would diminish dramatically once half-castes affirmed their right to freedom on obtaining majority.⁶⁰

“... it tends besides to the evident prejudice of the Company, as we are obliged, after a lapse of a few years, to discharge the *mestice* children, which are the result of such commerce, from servitude, while those procreated by their own countrymen always continue as slaves”.

The first edict (*placcaaten*) to be promulgated by the Council of Policy at the Cape was only formulated much later (30 November 1678) and soon became a dead letter. Significantly, the first formal prosecution, twenty years later (1690), involved a privately owned slave woman and not a Company slave.⁶¹ Concubinage was thus prohibited – at least in principle if not in practice - and slave couples were encouraged to ‘marry’ *inter se* to counter the problem of concubinage and an uneconomical surplus of *halfslag* slave children whose slave lives and labour potential were of limited duration expiring on attaining majority. The sentencing (1699) of a heathen male for having sexually intercourse with a Christian halfbreed female illustrates the complexities and relativity of the mores taking shape.⁶²

Sentence of the Court of Nagapatam against CREYNA, a heathen of the Pariah class, who has seduced a half-caste Christian girl: “It being a detestable thing that a heathen should amalgamate with a Christian, and contrary to divine law and human law,” prisoner is sentenced to be severely whipped and banished to the Cape for 50 years

Armozijn

That some slave mothers continued using ethnic names after their infants were baptized with Christian names is evidenced by a curious Journal entry referring to the ‘baptized’ slave infants **Armazie**, **Crisen**, **Zon** and **Basoe**⁶³ during the time of the worldly and culturally tolerant Commander Zacharias Wagenaer:⁶⁴

In the same way the baptized⁶⁵ slave children of the Company and the burghers, especially those descended from European or Christian fathers, should be educated and in time brought to the true knowledge of God, as the sick comforter [Pieter van der Stael] has already done in the case of **Armazie**, **Crisen**, **Zon** and **Basoe** - a laudable commencement on which may God Almighty grant His grace and blessing.

Of these four names, the name Armozijn persisted, becoming a curious remnant and legacy from the early colonial period.⁶⁶ Why this unusual personal non-Christian name – also recorded variously in Cape records as *Amazensie*, *Armazie*, *Armoisy*, *Armosi*, *Armosij*, *Armosijn*, *Armosina*, *Armosy*, *Armosyn*, *Armozyn* and *Harmosy* - came to be sanctioned baptismally for two adult Company slave women (one *halfslag* and one *heelslag*) and one *halfslag* private slave infant – all Cape-born - is one of the more intriguing enigmas of early South African colonial history.⁶⁷ The writer suspects, however, that the ‘baptized’ *halfslag* private slave infant *Armazie* – described thus by Wagenaer (*supra*) - is only baptized *Armosy* later as an adult (17 September 1679) by which time her status alters to that of Company slave and she becomes better-known as *Armozijn de Grootte*. All three Armozijns are born to slave mothers and biological fathers that defy positive identification.

Much has been written about the *heelslag* Company slave **Armozijn Claesz: van de Caep** [**Armozijn de Cleijne**] (c. 1661-1733), matron of the Company slave children baptized (23 February 1687) as an adult.⁶⁸ Little attention, however, has been given to her *older* namesake, the *halfslag* Company slave **Armozijn van de Caep** [**Armozijn de**

Groote] (c. 1657-1713) – baptized (17 September 1679) as as an adult. The *older* Armozijn, features only briefly in several writings about her junior counterpart. She is one of the many victims of the smallpox epidemic (1713). Are these two Company slaves in any way related to the ‘Abyssinian’ slave girls **Lijsbeth Arabus** and **Cornelia Arabus** whose origins likely hark back to the places Ormuz [Hormuz / Hurmuz] in the Persian Gulf and its famous textile of the same name and possibly also the island of Manda on the Lamu archipelago off the Kenyan coast? Armozijn *de Cleijne* baptized her eldest daughter with the telling name of *Manda* (her mother’s ethnic name?). Manda is a name associated with a small religious Semitic sect of great antiquity known as Mandaean or Sabians (Sabba in the Mandaic language) still found in Iran and southern Iraq and closely tied to the Parsees – Persians who withstood conversion to Islam. Sabba is also a name associated with southern Arabia, Yemen, Oman and the queen of Sheba.

MARRIAGES (1652-1665)

1 September 1653:	Adolphus ten Bengevoort (from Amsterdam) & Janneken Willemsz: (from Amsterdam)
23 November 1653:	Jacob Reyniersz: (from Amsterdam) & Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Opdorp (born in Charloos)
10 September 1654:	Pieter Duyne & Sebastiana (Bastiaentje) van Opdorp <i>geboortich van Cuylenborch</i>
8 November 1654:	Evert Jansz: Rijk (from Amsterdam) & Magdalena Andries: <i>geboortich van Middelburch</i>
4 March 1655:	Jacobus van den Kerckhoven (from Amsterdam) & Elisabeth Stadlanders (from ‘s Hartogenbos)
6 March 1655:	Frederick Verburgh (from Amsterdam) & Maijnsgeen Campen (from Amersfoort)
21 May 1656:	Jan Woutersz: (from Middelburg) & Catharina Ant(h)onis: (from Zalegon / Celagon)
29 September 1656:	Anthoni Muller (from Arnhem) & <i>seeckere Bengaelse dochter genaempt</i> Domingo Elvingh
13 January 1658:	Albert / Elbert Dirqsz: Diemer (from Emmerich) & Christina Does (from Doesburg)
9 April 1658:	Hendri(c)k Hendrikssen / Hendricxz: (Hinrich Hinrichssen from Sürwürden [Oldenburg]) & Margaretha (Grietjen) Frans: Meeckhoff (from Steenwijck)
14 July 1658:	Wouter Cornelissen / Cornelisz: Mostaert & Hester Weyers: / Jans: Klim (from Lier)
21 July 1658:	Jan Sacharias: / Zachariasz: (from Amsterdam) & Maria van Bengale
23 July 1659:	Adriaen van der Goes (from Rotterdam) junior merchant on <i>Achilles & Anna Geens</i> (from Amsterdam)
31 August 1659:	T(h)ielman Heindricx: / Hendricxs: (from Utrecht) & Mayken Heindircx: / Hendricks: van den Berch / Berg (from Diest [Brabant]), widow of Jacob Theunisz: (from Cooletjenplaet [Colijnsplaet in Zeeland.?)
24 December 1659:	Gijsbert Arenssen / Arissen / Arisz: from (Bommel) & Anna Rudolphus / Ro(e)dolphus from (Grietzijl [Greetsiel/Greetsijl near Emden, Ost Friesland / East Frisia]
6 June 1661:	Joachim / Jochum Blanck (from Lübeck) & Johanna Boddijns (from Doesburg [Gelderland]), widow of Jan van Harwarden , previously widow of Valentijn (Velten) Does
10 July 1661:	Thomas Christoffel Müller (from Leipzig) & Catharina Croons (from Bommel)

23 August 1661:	Jan Pietersz: Louw [Broertje] (from Caspel ter Maere [in the Dithmarsh, Holsten]), widower of Hubbeke Reijniers: & Beatrix We(ij)mans: (from Utrecht)
13 October 1661:	Frans Gerritsz: van den Uythoorn & Neeltjen Jacobs: Rosendael (d/o Jacob Hubertsz: Rosendael (from Leyden) & Barbara Geems & stepdaughter of Hendrik Renste / Rynsen (from Dirxland)
26 January 1662:	Abraham Gabbema (from 's-Gravenhage [The Hague]) & Petronella Does (born Nijmegen)(from Doesburg [Gelderland])
3 September 1662:	Hans Ras/ch (from Angeln [Danish Holsten]) & Catharyn Ustincx [Catharina Hostinghs] (from Lübeck), widow
9 September 1662:	Cornelis Willemsz: Caep / Casp (from Enckhuysen) & Hester Pinje / Pinié (from 's Gravenhage); engaged (Saturday 9 September 1662):
29 October 1662:	He(i)ndrik Lacus (from Wesel) & Lydia de Pape
2 September 1663:	Hendrik Reynste / Rynsen [Gulicks / Gulix] (from Dirxland & Barbara Geems / Geens (from Amsterdam), wid. Jacob Huybertsz: Rosendael (from Leiden)
30 January 1664:	Herman Ernst de Gresnich[t] (from Utrecht) & Ijtjen Hendricx: [Hendricks] (from Naarden [Gooi, North Holland])
Monday 2 June 1664:	Pieter [van] Meerhoff (from Copenhagen [Zealand/Sjaelland, Denmark]) & Eva [born Krotoa of Goringhaicona clan]
9 November 1664:	Jacob Cornelisz: van Rosendael (from Amsterdam) & Catharina Jansz: van den Bergh (from Amsterdam)

1652

1653

1 September 1653:
marriage: **Adolphus ten Bengevoort** (from Amsterdam) & **Janneken Willemsz:** (from Amsterdam) - *en passant*

30 August 1653:

“permission was granted to **Adolphus ten Bengevoort** (from Amsterdam), bachelor, to marry the spinster from Amsterdam, both on board the *Koning David* and on their way to India. The marriage was consummated soonest on 1 September 1653 so as not to delay the ship's departure”.⁶⁹

Saterdag den 30en Augusto aá. 1653.

Adolphus ten Bengevoort van Amsterdam bootsman, jonghman, ende Janneken Willemsz van Amsterdam, jonge dochter, beide gader op de fluijt de Coningh Davit varende na India ende versoeckende met den anderen in den H. huwelijcke staet te mogen treden vermits op den schepe malcander beloofft hebben, Is bij den Raet, gesterckt met d' opperhooffden van voorsz schip, ondervraeght off oock met ijmant ijts uijts[t]aende hadden, op der selver verclaringe van neen, toegestaen met d' eerste gelegentheijt te mogen trouwen, ende ten dien eijnde op morgen twe affcondingen te laten gaen, mitsgaders Maendagh aenstaende de derde: omme als dan voor den Raet deser fortresse de Goede Hoop de vordere solemnisatie te laten geschieden 't welcke dus haestigh verstaen wort te laten voortgaen, op dat 't schip daeromme niet soude werden opgehouden.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop ten dage ende jare als

*JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1653.
PIETER JANSEN DE VRIES.
JACOB REIJNIERSZ.*

*FR. V.BURGH, Secrets.*⁷⁰

1st recorded marriage at the Cape

23 November 1653:

marriage: *junior merchant* **Jacob Reyniersz**⁷¹ (from Amsterdam) & **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Opdorp** (born in Charloos) Commander Jan van Riebeeck's cousin - engaged (8 November 1653)

“8 November 1653: The same threatening destruction to everything. **Jacob Reynierz**: allowed to marry **Elizabeth van Opdorp**, niece and ward of Van Riebeeck, the first notice to be given in Church tomorrow. The ceremony to be performed by the bookkeeper **Verburgh**, as by resolution specially taken”.⁷²

“23 November 1653: (Sunday) Fine, warm, sunshine. The young couple solemnly married before the Council and the public in the Council Chamber. There being no Minister the ceremony was performed by the Secretary”.⁷³

Saterdag den 8en November 1653.

*Den ondercoopman **Jacob Reijniers** van Amsterdam, jonghman alhier bescheijden als tweede persoon deser fortresse de Goede Hoop, sigh in trouwbeloffte hebbende begeven met d' eerbare jonge dochter **Elisabet van Opdorp** geboortigh van Charloos, nichte ende onder vooghdije sijnde van den Commandeur **Jan van Riebeeck**. Ende dierhalven versoeckende om haar metten den anderen wettelijck in den huwelijcken staet te mogen laten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raet, niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens eygen verclaringe ende goede getuijgenisse, ijtwes diesaengaende uijtstaende hadden, verstaen deselve jongeluijden haer billick versoeck toe te staen; mitsgaders ten dien eijnde op morgen haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen, omme na 't publiceren van de derde affroepinge ende 't eijndigen des Sondaeghse Christelijcke oeffeninge offte lesinge des sermoens (geen wettelijck oorsaecke van verhinderunge voorcomende) door den bouchouder **Fredrick Verburgh**, Secrts. van onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcqe de solemnisatie wettelijck in openen raetcamere te laeten geschieden ende met de trouw publ[i]quelijck voor te varen.*

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop ten dage ende jaere als *boven.*
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1653.
ELBERT CORNELESZ KES.

*FR. V.BURGH, Secrets.*⁷⁴

Sondagh den 23en November 1653.

*Na 't lesen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder enige de minste verhinderunge volgens Christelijck gebruijck, de derde affcundinge sijnde gepasseert van de ondertroude persoonen **Jacob Reijniersz** van Amsterdam, ondercoopman ende tweede persoon deser fortresse de Goede Hoop, ende **Elisabeth van Opdorp**, jonge dochter geboortigh van Charloos, ter deser plaetse mede woonachtigh, wijders ons niet voorgecomen wesende waer door deselve in haer voornemen souden cunnen offte mogen werden geretardeert offte beleth, soo is bij den Raet deselve toegestaen achtervolgende onse resolutie van den 8en passo., de vordere solemnisatie van de trouw in den name des Heren te laten voortgaen, Ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden opdat alles wettelijck met goede ordre ende tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den boechouder **Fredrick Verburgh**, gesubstitueert Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcqe in openen raetcamere te laten bedienen, gelijk dan sulcx op dato na 't eijndigen van de Sondaeghse Christelijcke lesinge des sermoens in den name des Heeren openbaer wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is.*

Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoop datum uts.
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1653.
ELBERT CORNELESZ KES.

*FR. V.BURGH, Secrets.*⁷⁵

They leave Cape (24 January 1654) on *Vrede* bound for Batavia.

1654

13 September 1654:

marriage: junior merchant & widower **Pieter Duyne & Sebastiana (Bastiaentje) van Opdorp** geboortich van *Cuylenborch* [sister of **Lijsbeth van Opdorp**] - engaged (10 September 1654)

Donderdach den 10en September 1654.

Den ondercoopman **Pieter van Duijne** van Middelburg wedunaer wylen zaliger **Anna Matysz** van Tongeren, mede van Middelburg, jegenwoordich bescheyden op 't hier ter rhede leggende schip **Henriette Louijse** sich in trouwbelofte hebbende begeben met d' eerbare jonghe dochter **Sebastiana van Opdorp**, geboortich van *Cuylenborch*, nichte ende onder voochdye synde van den *Commandr.* **Jan van Riebeeck** ende dierhalven versouckende om haer metten anderen wettelijck in den heyligen *H.* echten staet te mogen laeten bevestigen, Soo is by den Raedt versterckt met d' opperhooffden van de hier ter rhede leggende schepen, niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde liber ende vrye persoonen waeren, welcke met niemandt ter werelt volgens oock eygen verclaringen ende suffisante getuygenisse ytwee dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden, verstaen deselve jongeluijden haer billicq versouck toe te staen, mitsgaders ten dien eynde desen avondt in 't gebeth hare eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle avonden soo wel te scheepe als hier aen landt, tot de derde incluijs: omme *Sondach* aenstaende na de laeste afroepinge ende 't eyndigen des Christelijcken sermoens (geen wettelijke oorsaecke van verhinderunghe voortcomende) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt (vermits hier geen predicant hebben) voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijck in openen raetcamere te laeten geschieden, ende met de trouw publiquelijck voor te varen, alles dus haestelijck goet vindende, omme 't schip daer nae niet op te houden, 't welcke omtrent 't midden van de toecomende weecke vaerdich staet te wesen, om na *Batavia* 't zeyl te gaen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't *Fort de Goede Hoop*e ten dage ende jare als

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	boven.
HENDRICK	VAN	DE	1654.
PIETER			PUTTE.
JANN			ABBEKERK.
JACOB			SIJMONSEN.
R. DE MAN,			BACKER.

*R. DE MAN, Secrets. 1654.*⁷⁶

Sondach den 13en September 1654.

Nae 't lesen des sermoens desen voormiddach sonder eenige de minste verhinderunghe volgens Christelijck gebruyck de derde affcundinge synde gepasseert, van de ondertrouwde persoonen **Pieter van Duyne**, ondercoopman geboortich van Middelburch jegenwoordich bescheyden op 't hier ter rhede leggende schip **Henriette Louijse**, Ende **Sebastiana van Opdorp**, geboortich van *Cuylenborch* ter deser plaetse woonachtich, wijders ons niet voorgecomen wesende waer door deselve in hare voornemen souden cunnen offte mogen werden geretardeert ofte beleth, Soo is by den Raedt deselve toegestaen achtervolgende onse resolutie van den 10en passado de vordere solemnisatie van de trouw in den Name des Heeren te laeten voortgaen, Ende ten dien eijnde oock goet gevonden op dat alles wettelijck met goede ordre ende tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den bouchouder **Roeloff de Man**, Secrets. van onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laeten bedienen, gelyck dan sulcx op dato nae 't eyndigen van de *Sondaeghse* Christlycke leesinghe des sermoens in den Name des Heeren openbaer

wettelyck geschiet ende g'effectueert is.
 Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoop datum ut supra.
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1654.
HENDRICK VAN DE PUTTE.
PIETER ABBEKERK.
JANN SIJMONSEN.
JACOB BACKER.
 R. DE MAN, *Secrets*.⁷⁷

They leave Cape – he stops over *en route* to India taking new wife with him a few days later.⁷⁸

(Sunday) 8 November 1654:

marriage: **Evert Jansz: Rijk** (from Amsterdam) 3rd officer of *Walvis & Magdalena*

Andries: *geboortich van Middelburch*; engaged (3 November 1654) - *en passant*⁷⁹

Dynsdach den 3en November 1654.

Evert Jansz Rycke van Amsterdam, jonghman derdewaeck, oudt omtrent 23 jaren, bescheijden op 't hier ter rhede leggende schip de *Walvis*, sich in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met d'eerbare jonge dochter **Magdalena Andriesz**, geboortich van Middelburch oudt 20 jaeren, dochter van **Andries Arentsz** van Brussel, opperstuyrman bescheyden op 't hier ter rhede leggende schip de *Swarte Bul* ende dierhalven versouckende om haer metten anderen wettelijck in den heyligen huwelijcken echten staet te mogen laeten bevestigen, Soo is by den Raedt versterckt met d' opperhooffden van de hier ter rheede leggende schepen niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde lieber, ende vrye persoonen waren, welcke met niemandt ter werelt, volgens oock eygen verclaringen, ende suffisante getuygenisse, yetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden, verstaen deselve jongeluyden haer billick versouck toe te staen, mitsgaders ten dien eynde op morgen in 't gebeth haer eerste affcundinge te laeten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle avonden soo wel te schepen, als hier aen landt tot de derde incluijs, omme Sondach aenstaende of oock wel vroeger na de laeste affroepinge ende 't eyndigen des Christelijcke sermoens (geen wettelijcke oorsaecke van verhinderunghe voortcomende) door done. **Marcus Masius**, predicant op 't meergenoemde schip de *Swarte Bul*, bescheyden voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijck te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publyckelijck voort te vaeren omme de scheepen daernaer niet op te houden, dewelcke tegen 't eerste van d' aenstaende weecke, offte wel eerder verhoopen vaerdich te wesen, te vertrecken tot vervolghingh hunner

vordere reyse na Batavia.
 Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop, ten dage ende jare
 als boven.
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1654.
JAN J. Dsz KONING.
ABRAHAM ARENSZ.
GUILL:[IAM] MOSTART.
 R. DE MAN. *Secret[ari]s*.⁸⁰

He obtains permission at Cape (3 November 1654) to marry daughter of **Andries Arentsz:** (from Brussels) *opperstuijerman op't jacht de Bul*⁸¹; wedding celebration ends in brawl involving Commander Van Riebeeck (who is punched in the face) & members of his entourage.

1655

8 March 1655:

marriage: **onderkoopman Jacobus van den Kerckhoven** (from Amsterdam) & **Elisabeth Stadtlanders** (from 's Hartogenbos); engaged (4 March 1655)
- en passant

Donderdag den 4en Martij 1655.

*Den onderkoopman **Jacobus van den Kerckhoven**, jongman geboortigh van Amsterdam jegenwoordigh bescheijden op 't hier ter rheedde leggende schip 't Wapen van Hollant, sigh in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met d' eerbare jongedochter **Elisabeth Stadtlanders** geboortigh van 's Hartogenbos, suster ende onder vooghdije van den predicant dmo. **Petrus Musch** ende **Catharina Stadtlanders**, ende dierhalven versouckende om haer metten anderen wettelijck in den heijligen houwelijcken echten staet te mogen laten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raadt versterckt met d' opperhooffden van de hier ter rheedde leggende schepen Oliphant, Malacca ende versz Wapen van Hollant (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens oock eijgen verclaringe ende sufficante getuijgenissen itswes dien aengaende uijtstaende hadden) verstaen, deselve jonge luijden haer billicq versoeck toe te staen, mitsgaders heden na de predicatie haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle avonden, soo wel te schepe als hier aen lant, tot de derde incluijs: omme Saterdagh aenstaende naer de middagh na de laeste affroepinghe ende 't eijndigen der predicatie (geen wettelijcke oorsaecke van verhinderinge voorkomende) door den predicant dome. **Petrus Musch** voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijck te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publiquelijck voort te varen, alles dus haest goetvindende omme de schepen daerna niet op te houden, dewelcke op Sondagh off Maendagh aenstaende vaerdigh staen om na Batavia te vertrecken, achtervolgende onse resolutie in dato pmo. Martij lestleden daer over genomen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop ten dage ende jare als*

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	boven.
ARENT	DE	ROBER.	(1655).
JACOB	DE	CORNELEZ	1655.
PIETER	DE	BITTER.	SWART.
ROELANT	DE	CARPENTIER.	1655.
HENDRICK		SCHENCKENBERGH.	
R. DE MAN, Secrets. ⁸²			

*As suster ende onder vooghdije van de predikant d[o]m[in]o. **Petrus Musch** ende **Catharina Stadtlanders**, opts to stay but elects to carry on to Batavia (11 March 1655); her brother-in-law meets a painful death by torture in Formosa [Taiwan] with **Johannes Campius** 1662).⁸³*

8 March 1655:
marriage: **Frederick Verburgh** (from Amsterdam) & **Maijnsgen Campen** (from Amersfoort) – engaged 6 March 1655

Saterdag den 6en Martij 1655.

***Fredrick Verburgh**, jonghman geboortigh van Amsterdam, onderkoopman ende als 2e persoon bescheijden alhier in 't fort de Goede Hoop sigh in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met d' eerbare jongedochter **Meijnsgen Campen** van Amersfoort, suster ende onder vooghdije sijnde van den predicant domo. **Johannes Campius**, varende op 't schip Malacca ende dierhalven versouckende om haer metten anderen wettelijck in den heijligen houwelijcken Echten staet te mogen laten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raadt versterckt met d' opperhooffden van de hier ter rheedde leggende schepen: Oliphant, Malacca ende 't Wapen van Hollant, niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens oock eijgen verclaringe ende sufficante getuijgenissen itwes*

dien aengaende uijtstaende hadden, verstaen deselve jongeluijden haer billicq versoeck toe te staen mitsgaders desen avont in 't gebeth hare eerste affcundinge noch te laten doen, ende alsoo dan voorts alle avonden in 't gebeth soo wel te schepe als hier aen lant tot de derde incluijs omme Maendagh aenstaende na de laeste affroepinghe ende 't eijndigen der predicatie (geen wettelijcke oorsaecke van verhinderunghe voorcomende) door den predicant domo. **Petrus Musch** voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijck te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publijcqlijk voort te varen, alles dus haestelijck goetvindende omdat de schepen overmorgen seijlreet sijnde daer na niet souden mogen opgehouden worden. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop ten dage ende jare

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	boven.
AREN	DE	ROBER.	1655.
JACOB	CORNELEZ	SWART.	
PIETER	DE	BITTER.	1655.
ROELANT	DE	CARPENTIER.	
JACOBUS	VAN	DEN	KERCKHOVEN.
HENDRICK			SCHENCKENBERGH.

R. DE MAN, *Secrets*.⁸⁴

b1	NN unbaptized girl born Cape 8 December 1655; dies 16 December 1655 - 1 st non-aborigine born at the Cape
----	--

He dies on Ile Sainte-Marie [Nosy Boraha, Madagascar] (1656) and she repatriates soon thereafter.

1656

21 May 1656:

marriage: **Jan Woutersz:** (from Middelburg) & **Catharina Ant(h)onis:** (from Zalegon / Celagon in Bengal [Sirjganj in Bangladesh?]) - resolution (21 May 1656).⁸⁵

Woonsdach den 26en April ao. 1656.

Den adsistent **Jan Woutersz** van Middelburch jonghman jegenwoordich bescheijden in dese fortresse, sich in trouwbeloffte hebbende begeven met d' eerbare jonge dochter **Catharina Anthonis** geboortich van Zalegon in Bengale, gewesene slavyn van d' E. heer **Caspaer van den Boogaerden**, Extraordinaeris Raedt van India ende Commandeur van dese jaerse retourvlote ende by Sijn E. alhier op haer versoucq in volle vrijdom gestelt, ende dierhalven versoeckende om haer metten anderen wettelijck in den heijligen H. echten staet te mogen laeten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raedt deser fortresse niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde liber ende vrije persoonen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volghens oock eijgen verclaringen ende suffisante getuijgenisse ijtwes dien aengaende uijtstaende hadden; verstaen deselve jongeluijden haer billick versoucq toe te staen, mitsgaders ten dien eijnde op Sondach eerstcomende na 't Cristelijck sermoen haer eerste affcundighe te laeten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondaghen tot de derde incluijs, omme alsdan op Sondach over veertien dagen aenstaende na de laetste affroepinghe ende 't eyndigen des Christelijcken sermoens (geen wettige oorsaecke van verhinderunghe voorcomende) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt (vermits hier geen predicant hebben) voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijck in openen Raedtcamere te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publijckelijck voort te vaeren. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	boven.
JAN	VAN	HARWARDEN.	1656.

WILLEM
ROELOFF DE MAN, *Secrets*.⁸⁶

MULLER.

“To-day, the banns having been published on three Sundays, the assistant **Jan Woutersen** was married before the law or the Council of this fort to the honourable young maiden, **Catarina Anthonis**, from Salagon in Bengal, formerly a slave girl in the service of the Hon. **Boogaerd**, in the open Council chamber after the reading of the Sunday service, in accordance with the relative resolution”.⁸⁷

*Sondach den 21en Maij ao. 1656. Na 't lesen des sermoens desen voormiddach sonder eenighe de minste verhindefinghe volgens Christelijck gebruijck de derde affcundinghe sijnde gepasseert van de ondertroude personen **Jan Woutersz** van Middelburgh, adsistent jegenwoordich bescheijden in dese fortresse, ende **Catharina Antonis**, geboortich van Zalegon in Bengale gewesene slavijn van d' E.[dele] H[ee]r. **Caspar van den Boogaerden**, Extraordinaire Raedt van India ende Commandeur deser jaerse retourvlote, ende bij Sijn E.[dele] op haer versouck in vollen vrijdom gestelt, wijders ons niet voorgecomen wesende waer door de selve in hare voornemen souden cunnen offte mogen werden geretardeert offte beleth, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen deselve achtervolgende onse resolutie van den 26en April passo. de vordere solemnisatie van de Trouw in den Name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden op dat alles wettelijck met goede ordre ende tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den bouchouder **Roeloff de Man**, Secret[ari]s. van onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcke in openen Raedtcamere te laten bedienen, gelijk dan sulcx op dato na 't eijndigen van de Sondaeghe Christelijcke leesinge des sermoens in den Name des Heeren openbaer wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is. Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hope datum als boven.*
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1656.
JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1656.
ROELOFF DE MAN, SECRET[ARI]S.

“May 21st The same (Sunday). Wind not so strong. Marriage of **Jan Woutersz**: with **Catherina Anthonis**, of Bengal. The gardener brought home a Spanish radish, weighing 6 lbs.; this root grows here famously, and is a splendid refreshment for the ships”.

*Den 21:en meij is **Jan Woutersz** van Middelburch adsistent voor den raet deser fortresse, getrouwt met een swarte jonge dochter genaemt **Catharijna Anthonis** van Celagon in Bengale, Godt gelievede zelvige te zegenen.*⁸⁸

Husband, wife & **1 unnamed/unbaptized child** (born 1657) leave the Cape (1658) on *Schelvis* for Batavia via Mauritius.⁸⁹

1st mixed marriage at the Cape of Good Hope

29 September 1656:

marriage: **Anthoni Muller** (from Arnhem) & *seeckere Bengaelse dochter genaempt **Domingo Elvingh*** (from Bengal) - en passant on *Princesse Royael* Batavia-bound

Vrijdach den 29en September ao. 1656.

Anthoni Muller van Arnhem, lanspassaet bescheijden op 't hier ter rhede leggende schip de *Princesse Royael* sich in trouwbeloffte hebbende begeven met *seeckere Bengaelse dochter genaempt **Domingo Elvingh*** per do. schip mede uijt 't *Patria* gecomen, ende dierhalven beijde versoeckende om haer metten andren wettelijck in den H. echten staet te mogen laeten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raedt (versterckt met de opperhooffden des voorsz schips) niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde

liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens eijgen verclaringen uijtstaende hadden, goet gevonden de gemelte verlooffde luijden, haer versouck toe te staen, ende vermits gemelte schip op sijn vertreck leijt, de vordere solemnisatie na de behoorlijke voorgaende 3 affcundingen bij den Raedt des voorhaelden schips op de reijse (geen wettelijke verhinderinge tusschen wijle voorcomende) wettelijck te laeten geschieden ende met de trouw publijcquelijck voort varen.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten daghe ende jare als boven.

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	1656.
REIJNOUT		TEN	HUISEN.
JACOMO			MANRIQUE.
ROELOFF	DE	MAN,	Secrets. ⁹⁰

2nd mixed marriage at the Cape of Good Hope

An interesting example of a Bengal-born (likely *mestiza*) woman who was already on her way back to the East Indies.

1657

1658

13 January 1658:

marriage: **Albert / Elbert Dircqs: Diemer** (from Emmerich) & **Christina Does** (from Doesburg); engaged (28 December 1657)

“Very warm weather. Marriage takes place between **Elbert Dircsz** of Emmerich, bachelor, and burgher resident here, and **Christina Does** of Doesburgh, spinster. See Resolution of this date”.⁹¹

Vrijdagh den 28en December ao. 1657.

Elbert Dircxsz van Emmerick jongman ende burger alhier, sich in trouwbeloffte begeven hebbende met d' eerbare jonge dochter, Cristina Does van Doesburch, dochter van zaliger Velten Does, ende Jannetje Boddis, getrouwt met Jan van Herwerden, sargeant deser fortresse, versoeckende met consent, ende toestaen van deselve haer ouders voorsz om metten andren wettelijck in den H. echten staet te mogen laten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raedt deser fortresse (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen, als dat beijde liber ende vrije persoonen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt, volgens oock haer als derselver voorsz ouders eijgen verclaringe, ijets wes dien aengaende uijtstaende hadden) verstaen, deselve jongeluijden haer billick versoeck toe te staen: mitsgaders ten dien eijnde op Sondach eerstcomende, na 't Cristelijck sermoen haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs, Omme als dan op Sondagh over 14 dagen, na de laetste affroepinge, ende gedaen sermoen (geen wettige oorseecke van verhinderinge voorcomende) door den Secretaris van onsen Rade (vermits hier geen Predicant hebben), de solemnisatie voor allen den volcken in openen raadtcamere te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publijckelijck voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jaere als

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	1657.
J.			GOSENS.
ROELOFF		DE	MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, secrets. 1657. ⁹²			

Sondagh den 13en Januarij ao. 1658.

Na 't eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddagh, sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge, volgens Cristelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinge gepasseert

*sijnde van de ondertrouwde persoonen **Elbert Dircxsz** van Emmerick jongman ende burger alhier, ende **Cristina Does** van Doesburch jongedochter mede alhier, Ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende waerdoor deselve in hare voornemen soude cunnen offte mogen geretardeert offte beleth werden, Soo is by den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende de resolutie van den 28en December passado, de verdere solemnisatie van den trouw in den Naem des Heeren te laten voortgaen. Ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden opdat alles wettelijk ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen, de gem. solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicandt hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende allen den volcke in openen readtcamere te laten bedienen, gelijkx sulcx op dato na 't lesen des Cristelycken sermoens in den Name des Heeren oppenbaer [1] wettelijk geschiet ende g'effectueert is. Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoope datum als boven.*
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1658.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, secrets. 1658.⁹³

*Den 13:en januari a:o 1658 is alhier voor den raet getrouwt **Elbert Dircxs** van Emmerich, vrijburger alhier, met **Christina Does**, van Doesburgh, zijnde de schoon dochter van den zarjant **Jan van Harreweerden** leggen- de alhier in't fort de Goede Hoope.⁹⁴*

She remarries Cape (6 April 1689) **Adriaen van Reede** (from Rheenen);
 he remarries (22 August 1708) **Maria Liefrink**.

b1	Dirck Diemer baptized Cape 12 June 1660
b2	Christina Diemer baptized 21/23 August 1661 (dies in infancy)
b3	Christina Diemer baptized Cape 8 April 1663; marries Cape 22 April 1685 Johannes Blesius (from Breuckelen)
b4	Valentijn Diemer baptized Cape 23 August 1665
b5	Anthoni Diemer baptized Cape 23 August 1667
b6	Abraham (Abram) Diemer baptized Cape 29 September 1669; marries Cape 7 April 1697 Anna Elisabeth Sneewind (d/o Heinrich Schneewind (from Baal [near Erkelenz, Duchy of Mōrs]) & Catharina Steens (from Wesel [Duchy of Cleves]))
b7	Aaltje Diemer baptized Cape 30 August 1671
b8	Jacob Diemer baptized Cape 25 December 1672

14 April 1658:

marriage: **Hendri(c)k Hendrikssen / Hendricxz:** (**Hinrich Hinrichssen** from Sürwürden [Oldenburg]) & **Margaretha (Grietjen) Frans: Meeckhoff** (from Steenwijck); engaged (6 April 1658)

Begin. Saterdag den 6 April ao. 1658.

***Hendrick Hendricxsz** van Surwurden jonghman ende vrijburger alhier out 23 jaren, sich in trouwbeloffte begeven hebbende met d' eerbare jonge dochter **Grietge Fransz Meeckhoff** geboortich van Steenwijck Out 19 jaren in dienst ende onder voogdije staende van den oppercoopman **Willem Reijersz** bescheyden op 't alhier ter rheedde leggende schip Wapen van Amsterdam, ende versoekende mits toestaen van denselven oppercoopman metten anderen wettelijk in den H. echten staedt te mogen bevesticht worden: mitsgaders ten dien eijnde te vergunnen dat de geboden soude mogen binnen dese twee navolgende dagen werden affguncdicht door dien bovengem. schip jegenwoordich ten naestenbij vaerdigh leght om metten eersten te vertrecken, Soo is (om 't selve schip ter saecke voorsz in sijn voorder te doene voijagie niet te retardeeren offte op te houden &a.) bij den Raedt deser fortresse versterckt met d' E. **Commandeur Cornelis Qualbergen** ende oppercoopman voorsz niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije persoonen waren welcke met niemant ter werelt, volgens haer als ook voorsz oppercoopmans eijgen verclaringe, ijtswes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden,*

verstaen deselve jonge liijden haer billick versoeck te consenteeren, mitsgaders ten dien fine, om redenen voorsz morgen Sondagh sijnde nae 't Cristelijck sermoen haer eerste, 's avonts na 't gebedt de tweede ende op Maendagh des avonts haer derde affcundigen te laten doen, omme als dan Dincxdagh 's morgens (geen wettige oorsaecke van verhinderinge voorcomende) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt (vermits hier geen predicant hebben) de solemnisatie voor alle den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publijckelijck voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jaere

als
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1658.
CORN. VAN QUAELBERGH.
WILLEM REIJERSSEN.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1658.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, secrets. 1658.⁹⁵

Sondagh den 14 April ao. 1658.

Na 't eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge, volgens Cristelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinge gepasseert sijnde, van de ondertrouwde persoonen **Hendrick Hendricxsz** van Surwurde jongman ende burger alhier, ende **Grietge Franz Meeckhoff** van Steenwijck jonge dochter bescheijden geweest op 't schip Wapen van Amsterdam, Ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende waerdoor deselve in haer voornemen souden cunnen offte mogen geretardeert offte beleth worden, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen, achtervolgende de resolutie van den 6en courandt, de verdere solemnisatie van de Trouw, in den Naeme des Heeren te laten voortgaen, Ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden, opdat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre, tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende allen den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten bedienen, gelijcq sulcx op dato na 't lesen des Cristelijcken sermoens, in den Name des Heeren, openbaer wettelijcq geschiet ende g'effectueert is. Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoope datum uts.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1658.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1658.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, secrets. 1658.⁹⁶

Den 9[sic]:en april is alhier, mede voor den raet getrouwt **Heindrick Heindricxsz**, geboortigh van Seurweurden vrijburger alhier, met **Grietgen Franz Meeckhoff**, geboortigh van Steenwijck, hier gearriveert met het schip genaemt 't Wapen van Amsterdam, Godt de Heere gelieff de selve, al te samen te zegenen hier tijdelijck, en namaels, eeuwigelijck, Amen.⁹⁷

- | | |
|----|---|
| b1 | son NN [? Hendrik] born Cape 18 February 1659; dies unbaptized |
| b2 | Catharina / Cath(a)rijn(tje) van Suurwaarden baptized Cape 12 April 1660
marries (1) Cape 27 September 1676 Marthinus van Banchem (from Den Haag);
marries (2) Cape 19 August 1696 Jacobus Nieuberg |
| b3 | son NN (twin of Elsje) born Cape 8 May 1662 (dies unbaptized in infancy) |
| b4 | Elsje van Zuerwarden (twin of afore-mentioned son) born Cape 8 May 1662; baptized Cape 8 October 1662; marries (1) Cape 8 June 1681 onderkoopman Albert van Breugel ; marries (2) Cape 8 May 1689 secunde Andries de Man (from Amsterdam); marries (3) Cape 16 December 1696 onderkoopman & kassier Hendrik Munkerus (from Haarlem) |
| b5 | Myndert van Suurwaarden baptized Cape 11 June 166698 (witnesses: Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert & Catharina Croons) |
| b6 | Weijntje Helmersen van Zuerwaarden baptized Cape 29 June 1670 |
| b7 | Geertruyd van Dieden baptized Cape 24 September 1673 |

She remarries Cape (21 August 1672) **Willem van Dieden** (from Amsterdam).

14 July 1658:

marriage: **Wouter Cornelissen / Cornelisz: Mostaert & Hester Weyers: / Jans: Klim** (from Lier); engaged (30 June 1658)

Sondagh den laesten Junij ao. 1658.

Wouter Cornelisz Mostert van Utrecht jongman ende vrijburger alhier out 23 jaren, sich in trouwbeloffte begeven hebbende met d' eerbare jongedochter **Hester Weijers** van Lier out 24 jaren in dienst ende onder voogdij staende van den oppercoopman **Willem Bastincq** bescheyden op 't alhier ter rheedde leggende schip **Prins Willem**, ende versoeckende mits toestaen van den selven oppercoopman metten anderen wettelijcq in den H. echten staet te mogen bevesticht worden: mitsgaders ten dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt heden na 't sermoen soude mogen werden afgecundicht door dien bovengemelte schip jegenwoordigh seijlvaardigh leght om met den eersten goeden wint te vertrecken, Soo is om 't selve schip ter saecke voorsz in sijn te doene vojgagie niet te retardeeren offte op te houden &a., bij den Raedt deser fortresse niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde liber ende vrije persoonen waren welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haer als oocq voorsz oppercoopmans eijgen verclaringe yts wes dienaengaende uytstaende hadden verstaen, deselve jongeluyden haer billicq versoeck te consenteren mitsgaders ten dien fine ende om redenen voorsz dese morgen na 't eijndigen des Cristelijcken sermoens haer eerste affcundigen te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs om als dan na de laeste affroepinge geen wettige oorsaecke van verhinderinge voortcomende, door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt (vermits hier geen predicant hebben) de solemnisatie voor allen den volcke in openen raedtcamere wettelijck te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publijckelijck voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop datum uts. **JAN VAN RIEBEECK.** 1658.
WILLM. BASTIJNCQ.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1658.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, secrets. 1658.⁹⁹

Sondagh den 14en Julij ao. 1658.

Na 't eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Cristelijcq gebruijck de derde affroepinge gepasseert sijnde van de ondertroude persoonen, **Wouter Cornelisz Mostert** jongman ende vrijburger alhier, ende **Hester Weijers** van Lier jongedochter bescheyden geweest op 't schip **Prins Willem**, Ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende, waerdoor deselve in haer voornemen soude cunnen offte mogen geretardeert offte beleth worden, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende de resolutie van den laesten Junij passado, de verdere solemnisatie van de trouw in den Name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, Ende ten dien eijnde oocq goetgevonden op dat alles wettelijcq ende met goede ordre (tot Godes meeste eere) mochte toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor deselve, ende allen den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten bedienen, gelycq sulcx op dato na 't lesen des Cristelijcken sermoens in den Name des Heeren openbaer wettelijcq geschiet ende g'effectueert is.
Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoop datum uts. **JAN VAN RIEBEECK.** 1658.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1658.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, secrets. 1658.¹⁰⁰

“July 14th North West wind. Marriage of the following persons as per

Resolution: **Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert** and **Hester Weyers** van Lier. The following persons are legally engaged to each other for Marriage:

Resolution, 30th June, 1658:

Wouter Cornelisz Mostaert of Utrecht, bachelor and freeman here, and the virtuous damsel **Hester Weyers** of Lier, 24 years old, pupil of **W. Bastincq**, merchant on the *Prins Willem*. This vessel being ready to leave, and the Council finding no legal impediment to prohibit the marriage, decided that after the sermon this morning, the first banns shall be published, and the second and third on the two succeeding Sundays; after that they shall be married by the Secretary of the Council, as we have no minister here."¹⁰¹

She remarries Cape (12 March 1684) **Jan Holsmit** (from Sittard [Limburg]); they repatriate.

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| b1 | Cornelia Mostaert baptized at the Cape by visiting parson Cornelis Walrandt 4 April 1662 ¹⁰² ; dies young 19 November 1662 |
| b2 | Grisella Mostaert baptized Cape 23 April 1663 marries Cape 31 October 1677 Tobias Vlasvath (from Amsterdam); leave on Return Fleet for Netherlands (1682) |

21 July 1658:

marriage: **Jan Sacharias: / Zachariasz:** (from Amsterdam) & **Maria van Bengale**; engaged (6 July 1658)

31 May 1657: listed "1 slave (his own)" in muster roll as Pieter van der Stael's "own Batavia female slave brought [*sic*] from the gardener" [**Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom** (from Amsterdam)].¹⁰³

"6 July 1658: **Maria from Bengal**, slave belonging to the sick-comforter **Pieter van der Stael**, "sold into freedom" to **Jan Sacharias:** from Amsterdam, on condition that she become his legal wife. The price paid for her freedom is not mentioned in the document."¹⁰⁴

Saterdag den 6en July ao. 1658.

*Jan Sacharias van Amsterdam jongman ende vrijburger alhier out 27 Jaren, sijn in trouwbeloffte begeven hebbende met d' [eerbare – deleted]] CA: jongedochter **Maria** ... [left blank] geboortich van Bengale out 20 jaren, gewesene slavinne van den sieckentrooster **Pieter van der Stael**, ende door voorsz **Jan Sacharias** tot dien eijnde vrijgecocht, volgens transport van vrij copinge heden ons vertoont, d' welke versoekende metten anderen wettelijck in den H. echten staet bevesticht te mogen worden, Soo is bij den Raedt deser fortresse (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde liber ende vrije persoonen waren, welke met niemandt ter werelt volgens haar eijgen verclaringe ijts wes dien aengaende uijtstaende hadde, als ook verseeckert dat voorsz **Maria** de Nederlantse tale volcomentlijck niet alleen verstaet maer ook duijdelijck spreeckt, ende al tamelijck kennisse Christi na de gereformeerde religie is hebbende) verstaen, deselve jongeluyden haer billicq versoeck toe te staen, mitsgaders ten dien eynde op Sondagh eerstcomende na 't Cristelijcq sermoen haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs omme als dan na de laeste affroepinge ende gedaen sermoen (geen wettige oorsaecke van verhinderinge voor comende) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt (vermits geen predicant hebben) de solemnisatie voor allen den volcque in openen raedt camere te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publijckelijcq voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoope datum uts.*
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1658.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1658.
 ABRAHAM GABBEMA, *secrets*. 1658.¹⁰⁵

Sondagh den 21en Julij ao. 1658.

Na 't eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge, volgens Cristelycq gebruijck de derde affroepinge gepasseert sijnde van de ondertroude persoonen **Jan Sacharias** van Amsterdam, jongman ende vrijburger alhier, ende **Maria** geboortich van Bengale gewesene slavine van den sieckentrooster **Pieter van der Stael**, ende door voorsz **Jan Sacharias** tot dien eijnde vrijgecofft, Wijders ons niet voorgecomen wesende, waardoor deselve in haer voornemen soude cunnen offte mogen geretardeert offte beleth worden, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende de resolutie van den 6en Julij passado, de verdere solemnisatie van de trouw in den Name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde oocq goetgevonden, op dat alles wettelijcq ende met goede ordre (tot Godes meeste eere) mochte toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten bedienen, gelijcq sulcx op dato na 't lesen des Cristelijcken sermoens in den Name des Heeren openbaerlijcq geschiet ende g'effectueert is. Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoop datum uts.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1658.
 ROELOFF DE MAN.
 JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1658.
 ABRAHAM GABBEMA, *secrets*. 1658.¹⁰⁶

She dies (21 May 1665 aged 27) on the mainland; father & daughters go to Mauritius (1672) – 1 daughter (**Hester Jans: van de Caep**) returns to the Cape as convict¹⁰⁷; the other (**Maria**)'s son (**Jan de Nijs jr.**) & family return after Dutch abandon Mauritius.

3rd mixed marriage at the Cape of Good Hope

b1	Maria baptized Cape 8 April 1660; marries (4 December 1672) on <i>De Pijl</i> en route to Mauritius Jacob Jansz: de Nijs (from Amsterdam)
b2	Hester Jans: born Robben Island; baptized Cape 5 September 1663; marries Mauritius [?] Gerrit Jansz: (from Ewijk)

1659

23 July 1659:

marriage: **Adriaen van der Goes** (from Rotterdam) & **Anna Geens** (from Amsterdam); engaged (21 July 1659) - *en passant*

Den 23 d:o heeft do:n **Jansoonius** wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende echtelijck getrouwt den ondercoopman **Adriaen vander Goe[s]**, jongman van Rotterdam bescheiden op 't jacht Den Achillis, met **Anna Geens** jonge dochter van Amsterdam op 't Hoff van Zeelant, Godt die gelieve de selve te zegenen.¹⁰⁸

Sondagh 's morgens den 21en Julij ao. 1659.

Den Raedt (versterckt met den schipper **Jacob Bartelsz** van 't hier ter rheedde leggende schip 't Hoff van Zeelandt) gecommuniceert synde, dat sich in troubelofte hadde begeven **Adriaen van der Goes** ondercoopman op 't schip den Achillis met d' eerbare jonge dochter **Anna Geens** van Amsterdam nichte ende onder vooghdije sijnde van den ondercoopman **Nicolaes de Raedt** bescheyden op voorsz Hoff van Zeelandt, welcke versoeckende met toestaen van den gemelten ondercoopman de Raedt omme metten anderen wettelijck in den H. echten staet te mogen werden bevesticht: mitsgaders ten dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt heden na 't sermoen mochte affgecundicht

worden door dien bovengemelte schepen jegenwoordich ten naesten bij seijllvaerdich sijn: om met den eersten te vertrecken, Soo is om deselve schepen ter sake voorsz in haer te doene reijse niet te retarderen ofte op te houden by den Raedt (versterckt als boven) niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren welcke met niemandt ter weerelt volgens haer als oock voorsz ondercoopmans eygen verclaringe ijtwes dienaengaende uytstaende hadden verstaen, dese jonge luyden haer billick versoeck te consenteren mitsgaders ten dien fine ende om redenen voorsz desen morgen na 't eyndigen des Christelijcken sermoens haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen ende alsoo vervolgens alle dagen 's avonts na 't gebet tot de derde incluijs om als dan na de laeste affroepinge op Woensdag toecomende (biddagh wesende) door den predicant **Cornelius Jansonius** de solemnisatie voor alle den volcke wettelijck te laten geschieden ende met de trou publieck voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	1659.
JACOB			BARTELS.
ROELOFF		DE	MAN.
ABRAHAM		GABBEMA.	1659.
GYSBT. VAN CAMPEN, secrets. ¹⁰⁹			

“23rd Fair weather and north wind. As it was a day of prayer, the persons whose banns were called last Sunday were duly married by the Rev. **Cornelius Jansonius** at the close of his sermon”.¹¹⁰

Den 23 d:o heeft do:n **Jansoonius** wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende echtelijck getrouwt den ondercoopman **Adriaen vander Goe[s]**, jongman van Rotterdam bescheiden op 't jacht Den Achillis, met **Anna Geens** jonge dochter van Amsterdam op 't Hoff van Zeelant, Godt die gelieve de selve te zegenen.¹¹¹

31 August 1659:

marriage: **T(h)ielman Heindricx: / Hendricxs:** (from Utrecht) & **Mayken Heindirx: / Hendricks: van den Berch / Berg]** (from Diest [Brabant]), widow of **Jacob Theunisz:** (from Cooltjenplaet [Colijnsplaat in Zeeland?]) – engaged (16 August 1659)

Saterdag den 16en Angustij ao. 1659.

... **Tielman Hendricxz** van Uijtrecht jonghman out 27 jaren, vrij bouknecht van d' heer Commandr. Jan van Riebeeck, sich in troubelofte hebbende begeven met **Maijken Hendricx van den Berch** geboortich van Cooltiens Plaet, out 34 jaren, weduwe van **Jacob Teunisz** van Cooltjens Plaet, gewesen vrijborger alhier aen Cabo de Boa Esperance, welcke versoeckende omme metten anderen in den H. echten staet wettelijck te mogen worden bevesticht; mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt morgen na 't sermoen mochte affgecundicht worden,

Soo is bij den Raedt (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde lieber ende vrije persoonen waren welcke met niemandt ter weerelt volgens haerl. eijgen verclaringe onder presentatie van eede ytwes dien aengaende uytstaende hadden) goedt gevonden dese luyden haer billick versoeck te consenteren: mitsgaders ten dien fine op morgen na 't eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs omme als dan na de laeste affroepinge, door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt (alsoo geen predicandt hebben) de solemnisatie voor alle den volcke (in openen raedtcamer) wettelijcken te laten geschieden ende met de trou voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope datum ut supra.

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	1659.
ROELOFF		DE	MAN.
ABRAHAM		GABBEMA.	1659.

Sondagh den 31en Augustij ao. 1659.

*Na 't eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Cristelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinge sijnde gepasseert van de ondertroude persoonen **Tielman Hendricxsz** van Uijtrecht ende **Maeijken Hendricksz van den Berch** geboortigh van Cooltiens Plaet, ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende waerdoor deselve in haerer voornemen souden cunnen ofte mogen werden geretardeert ofte belet, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen, achtervolgende de resolutie van den 16en deser, de vordere solemnisatie van de trou in de Name des Heeren te laten voortgaen ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden opdat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (al soo geen predicandt hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt voor allen den volcke in openen raedtcamera te laten bedienen gelijk sulcx op dato na 't lesen des Christelijken sermoens in de Name des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiedt ende g'effecteert is.*

*Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope datum ut supra.*¹¹³

*Den 30:en augustij a:o 1659 is getrouwt alhier voor den raet, **Tielman Heindricx** geboortigh van Uijtrecht, met **Maijken Heindricx vanden Berch**, geboortigh van Cooltjens Plaet weduwe van **Jacob Theunisse**, van Cooltjens Plaet gewesen vrijburger alhier, Godt de Heere gelieve deselvs te zegenen.*¹¹⁴

He is massacred (1673) by Cape indigenes at **Moordkuil**; she is banished (1677) for stock theft to Mauritius & remarries on Mauritius (1682) gardener **Robbert Robbertsz: Hendricks**.

b1	Hendrik Jacobsz: van West(er)kerke [<i>Tielemans Hendrik</i>]; born Europe; marries [Europe?] Jacomina (Jacomijn) Thomas : [<i>Hendricx: / Theunis</i>] Frost / Vrost
b2	Cornelia Theunis : (from Bommel) born Bommel <i>ante</i> 1657; marries Cape 1 January 1668 Pieter Jansz (from Nimwegen / Nijmegen); he marries (2) Mauritius (1694) Lysbeth van Palliacatte [<i>Pulicat</i>] ¹¹⁵ ; he marries (3) Drakenstein 1696 Cape-born Maria Helm , wid. of Jan van Marschalk (from Antwerpen)
b3	Jannetje Thielemans born Cape; baptized by Ds. Francois Caron Cape 8 July 1660; marries Cape 4 August 1675 Gerrit Jansz Visser (from Ommen [<i>Overijssel</i>])

24 December 1659:
engagement:

Gijsbert Arenssen / Arissen / Arisz: from (Bommel) & **Anna Rudolphus / Ro(e)dolphus** from (Grietsiel [*Greetsiel / Greetsijl*] near Emden, Ost Friesland / East Frisia)

Woonsdag den 24en December ao. 1659.

*... Voor 't scheijden deser vergaederinge hun voor den Raet verthoonende **Gijsbert Arisz** van Bommel jongman ende vry metselaer alhier, out 25 jaren, welcke sich in trouwbelofte hebbende begeben met **Anna Rodolphus** van Grietsiel in Emderlant, jonge dochter out 24 jaren, bescheyden op t' hier leggende schip de Gecroonde Leeuw, ende volgens dien bejide versoecken omme met den anderen in den H. egten staedt wettelijck te mogen werden bevestigd: mitsgaeders ten dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt Sondag aenstaende nae de predicatie mochte affgecundight worden, soo is by meergemelten Raedt (niet anders hebbende cunnen verneemen als dat bejide liber ende vrije persoonen syn, welcke met niemant ter werelddt volgens haer eijgen verclaeringe ende presentatie van Eede ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaen hadden) goet gevonden dese luijden haer versoeck te consenteeren, mitsgaeders ten dien fine Sondag toecoomende haer eerste affcundinge te laeten doen, ende alsoo*

vervolgens alle Sondaegen tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan nae de laatste affroepinge door den Secretaris van den Raedt (alsoo wij hier geen predicant hebben) de solemnisatie voor alle den volcke (in openen raedtcaamer) wettelijck te laaten geschieden, ende met de trouw publiquelijck voort te vaeren. Aldus gedaen, geresolveert ende g'arresteert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten daege ende jaere als voren.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1659.
PIETER GERRETSEN.
FREDERICK RIEWERTSZ POOL.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
CORNELIS LODEWIJCKSZ.
J. DOORESCLAAR.
PITER EVRARD.
T. JACOBSEN VAN AIR.
G. VAN CAMPEN, secrets. ¹¹⁶

Born 1634, this daring 24-year old woman arrives (16 December 1659) on *Gecroonde Leeuw* ¹¹⁷ disguised as soldier in male attire (voor soldaat in mansklederen) soon becoming engaged (24 December 1659) to **Gijsbert Arenssen** (from Bommel), but dies of dysentery (6 January 1660) before marriage takes place & leaves a will (6 January 1660). ¹¹⁸

1660
1661

6 June 1661:
marriage:

Joachim / Jochum Blanck (from Lübeck) & **Johanna Boddijis** (from Doesburg [Gelderland]), widow of **Jan van Harwarden / Herwerden** (from Zevender [Utrecht]), previously widow of **Valentijn (Velten) Does**; engaged (28 May 1661)

Maandagh den 6en Junij 1661.

*Na 't eijndigen des sermoons desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinge sijnde gepasseert, van de ondertrouwde perzonen **Jochum Blanck** van Lubeeck, dispencier ende houder der soldyeboecken deser fortresse de Goede Hope ende **Johanna Boddijis** van Doesburgh wed. jongstwylen zaliger **Jan van Harwarden** in syn leven Vendrigh in de voorsz fortresse, ende ons niet voorgecoomen wesende waerdoor deselve in haer voornemen souden cunnen ofte mogen werden geretardeert ofte beleth, Soo is by den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende de resolutie van den 28en May verleden [not found], de vorder solemnisatie van de trouw in den name des Heeren te laeten voortgaen ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden, op dat alles wettelyck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere mag toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen Predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor alle den volcke in openen raetcaemere te laeten bedienen, gelyck sulcx op dato na 't lesen des Christelycken sermoons in den naeme des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jaere als*

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1661.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA. 1661.
PIETER EVRARD.
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661. ¹¹⁹

Saterdag den 28en Maij ao. 1661.

Jochum Blanck van Lubeeck dispencier ende houder van de soldyeboecken deser fortresse de Goede Hope sikh in trouwbelofte hebbende begeben, met **Johanna Boddij**s van Doesburgh, weduwee jongst wijlen zaliger **Jan van Harwarden**, in sijn leven vendrigh in de voorsz fortresse, Ende dies te zaemen in Rade verscheenen versoeckende omme metten anderen in den H. echten staet wettelijck te mogen worden bevestigt, mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt morgen na 't sermoen moghte affgecundigt worden, Soo is bij den Raedt (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende Vrije persoonen waeren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaeringe onder presentatie van eede ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hebben) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billick versoeck te consenteren, mitsgaders ten dien fine op morgen na 't eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens haer eerste affcundige te laeten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan na de laaste affroepinge de solemnisatie wettelijck te laeten geschieden ende met de trouw publiek voortvaeren.

Ende alsoo voorsz **Jochum Blanck** vermits syn trouwen sikh ten eersten meent in vrijdom te begeben, soo wort denselven ten aensien van sijne naerstige diensten in 't waerneemen van Comps. Magazijn ende dependentien als oock het houden van de meergemte. guarnisoens soldijeboecken ende specificatie van oncosten der schepen als andersints nu omtrent 3 jaeren tot genoegen waergenoomen, by desen oock gebenificeert (soo haest sikh in vrijdom sal begeben hebben) tot lantschou[t] der vrije Colonie alhier, mits sikh oock met den lantbouw sal hebben t' ernereren. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1661.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, bij overstemmin[g] in cas van lantschout.
PIETER EVRARD.
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661.¹²⁰

Junij anno 1661

Den 6:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrouwt **Joachim Blanck**, jongman geboortigh van Lubeeck, dispencier in dienst vande e: comp:e. met de wedu:e van **Jan van Harwaerden** za., in zijn leven vaendrager, genaemt **Johanna Boddij**s, van Doesburgh, Godt de Heere gelieve de zelve te zegenen.¹²¹

children by 1st marriage:

- [?]**b1** **Valentijn Does** (from Doesburg) - joins VOC & leave (1665) for *Patria on Coghe*¹²²
- b2** **Christina Does** (from Doesburg); marries (1) Cape 13 January 1658 **Albert Dirks Diemer** (from Emmerich); marries (2) Cape 6 April 1698 **Adriaen Van Rheede** (from Rheenen)
- b3** **Petronella Does** (from Doesburg) born Nijmegen; marries Cape 26 January 1662 **Abraham Gabbema** (from The Hague)
- b4** **Hendrik van Harwaerden** (from Doesburg) – joins VOC as *adelborst*
- b5** **Johannes van Harwaerden** baptized Cape c. 1658
- b6** **Johanna van Harwaerden** baptized Cape 4 April 1660 by parson **Cornelius Walrandt**

children by 2nd marriage:

- b6** **Engela Blank** baptized Cape 23 April 1663
- b7** **Beatrix Blank** baptized Cape 23 August 1665¹²³

Was **Jacob Does** in Batavia her son? He sent slaves to the Cape for her and her 3rd husband (Blanck).¹²⁴ They repatriate.

10 July 1661:

marriage: **Thomas Christoffel Müller** (from Leipzig) & **Catharina Croons** (from Bommel); engaged (2 July 1661)

Saterdag den 2en Julij ano. 1661.

Thomas Christoffel Muller van Leijpsigh jongman out 25 jaeren, vrije Saldanhavaerder, sijn in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met **Catharina Croons** van Bommel jongedochter out 21 Jaeren, gewesene dienstmaecht van den overleden Predicant **Henricus Pelius**¹²⁵, bescheijden geweest op het tegenwoordige hier ter rheede leggende schip Aernhem, welcke versoeckende omme metten anderen in den H. echten staet wettelijck te mogen worden bevestight mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt morgen na 't sermoon mochte affgacundigt worden. Soo is bij den Raet (niet anders hebbende connen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waeren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe onder presentatie van eede ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden deselve luijden haer billick versoeck te consenteren, mitsgaders ten dien fine op morgen na 't eijndigen des Christelycken sermoens haer eerste affcundinge te laeten doen ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sermoendaegen tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan nae de laetste affroepinge de solemnisatie wettelijck te laeten geschieden, ende met de trouw publicq voort te vaeren. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare

als boven.
JAN **VAN** **RIEBEECK.** 1661.
ROELOFF **DE** **MAN.** 1661.
ABRAHAM **GABBEMA.** 1661.
PIETER **EVARD.**
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661.¹²⁶

Sondagh den 10en Juli anno 1661.

Na 't eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijck gebuijck de derde affroepinge sijnde gepasseert van de ondertroude personen, **Thomas Christoffel Muller** van Leijpsigh vrije Saldanhavaerder jongman, ende **Catharina Croons** van Bommel jongedochter, ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende waerdoor deselve in haer voornemen soude cunnen ofte mogen werden geretardeert ofte beleth, Soo is bij den Raet verstaen achtervolgende resolutie van den 2en Julij deses jaers, de vorder solemnisatie van de trouw in den Name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden op dat alles wettelyck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere magh toegaen de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raet, voor alle den volcke in openen raetcaemer te laeten bedienen, gelyck sulcx op dato na 't lesen des sermoens in den naeme des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare
als boven.
JAN **VAN** **RIEBEECK.** 1661.
ROELOFF **DE** **MAN.** 1661.
ABRAHAM **GABBEMA.** 1661.
PIETER **EVARD.**
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661.¹²⁷

Den 10:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrouwt **Thomas Christoffel Muller**, jonghman geboortigh van Leipsich vrije Saldanha vaerder, met **Katarina Kroons** van Bommel, jonge dochter, Godt de Heere gelieve de zelve zegenen.¹²⁸

b1	NN unnamed son [Christoffel?] enumerated in muster roll (1664) baptized Cape 2 September 1663
b2	David Müller baptized Cape 23 August 1665 (witnesses: Wouter Mostaard, Joan Coon & Grietje van Suyrwarden)

They leave the Cape.

23 August 1661:

marriage: **Jan Pietersz: Louw [Broertje]** (from Caspel ter Maere [in the Dithmarsh, Holsten]), widower of **Hubbeke Reijniers: & Beatrix We(ij)mans:** (from Utrecht); engaged (20 August 1661)

“August 19th and 20th Very calm, lovely weather ... This day the following persons betrothed themselves before the Council, as will appear from the Resolution inserted below.

Saturday, the 20th August, 1661.

The Commander and Council of the fort the Good Hope, strengthened with the officers of the Jonge Prins, having been informed that **Jan Pietersz** of Caspel ter Mare agriculturist here at the Cape of Good Hope, 33 years old, widower of the late **Hubbeken Reyniersz**, had promised marriage to **Beatrix Weyman** of Utrecht, spinster, and 22 years old, a passenger on the Jonge Prins, and that they wish to be joined together in Holy wedlock, and that for the purpose their first banns may be published tomorrow after the sermon; and as the said ship is nearly ready to leave and should not for the purpose be delayed, decides that as from all that is known, both are absolutely free, and according to their own declaration, which they are prepared to confirm by oath, have nothing outstanding with anyone in the world, their reasonable request shall be granted, and for the reasons mentioned their first banns shall be published tomorrow after the service, and the second and third on the Monday and Tuesday following, that they may be married immediately after the third publication and before all the people by the Reverend **Godefridus van Akendam** who will on that day preach on shore. Thus done and resolved in the fort the Grood Hope on the day and in the year as above.

[signed:]

Johan Van Riebeeck, Roeloff De Man, Cornelis Veldemuys, Melchior Houwaert, Abraham Gabbema, Pieter Everaerts, Hendrick Lacus, secr.”

Saterdag den 20 Augusti 1661.

*Den Commandeur en Raet van 't fort de Goede Hope (versterckt met d'opperhooffden van 't jegenwoordige hier ter rheedde leggende schip de Jonge Prins) gecommuniceert sijnde dat sijn in trouwbelofte hadde begeven **Jan Pietersz** van Caspel ter Maere, lantbouwer alhier aen Caep de Bonne Esperance, Out 33 jaeren, weduwenaer van wijlen **Hubbeke Reijniers**, met **Beatrix Weijman** van Utrecht, jongedoghter out 22 jaeren, bescheijden op gemelte schip de Jonge Prins, welcke versoeckende omme metten anderen in den H. eghen staet te mogen worden bevesticht mitsgaders ten dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt morgen na 't sermoen moghte affgecundicht worden, ende door dien bovengemelte schip jegenwoordigh ten naesten bij seijlvaerdigh is om metten eersten te vertrecken, Soo is om 't selve schip ter sake voorsz in haere te doene reijse niet te doen ophouden bij den Raet (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waeren welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe onder presentatie van eede gedaen ijetwes dienaengaende uijstaende hadden) verstaen dese luijden haer billick versoeck te consenteren mitsgaders ten dien fine ende omme redenen voorsz op morgen na 't eijndigen des sermoens haere eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens van dage te dage tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan na de laetste affroepinge op Dijnsdagh toecomende door den predicant **Godefridus van Akendam** (aen lant gepredict sullende worden) de solemnisatie voor alle den volcke wettelijck te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publick voort te vaeren. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als*

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.
CORNELIS ROELOFF MELCHIOR

boven.
1661.
VELDEMUYS.
MAN.
HOUWAERT.

ABRAHAM **GABBEMA.** 1661.
PIETER **EVARD.**
*H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661.*¹²⁹

Augustij anno 1661

Den 15:en d:o is alhier gearriveert, het schip genaemt De Jonge Prins, van wegen de kamer van oorn, daer een predikant op was, is genaemt dom:e **Godefridus van Akendam** ...

Den 23:en d:o heeft dom:e **Van Akendam**, wederom en predikatie gedaen, ende getrouwt **Jan Pietersz van Caspel** ter Maere, weduwenaer, vrijbuger, ende landbouwer, met **Beatricx Weijman** van Utrecht, jonge dochter, bescheiden op het ahier ter rheedde leggende schip De Jonge Prins egen de kamer van Hoorn.¹³⁰

b1	Pieter Louw baptized 17 July 1667; marries Elisabeth Wendels (from Amsterdam)
b2	Anna Louw baptized 9 November 1670; marries (1) Willem Jansz de Weereld ; marries (2) Cape-born Hendrik Hendriksz Elberts (s/o Aletta ter Mollen); marries (3) Johannes Pithius
b3	Claes Louw baptized 24 October 1673 (dies 1693)
b4	Margaretha Louw baptized 29 April 1677; marries Johannes Rauchgansz (from Hameln)
b5	Jacobus Louw baptized 21 January 1680; marries Cape-born Maria van Brakel (d/o Sara van Roosendaal)

13 October 1661:

marriage: **Frans Gerritsz: van den Uythoorn & Neeltjen Jacobs: Rosendael** (d/o **Jacob Hubertsz: Rosendael** (from Leyden) & **Barbara Geems & stepdaughter of Hendrik Renste / Rynsen** (from Dirckland); engaged (8 October 1661)

Saterdag den 8en October 1661.

Frans Gerritsz van den Uijthoorn jongman out 27 jaren vrij lantbouwer, [1] sijn in trouwbelofte hebbende begeben met **Neeltjen Jacobsz van Rosendael** jonge dochter out 22 jaren, ende dies den bruijdegom g'assisteert met **Jacob Cloeten** van Ceulen ende **Jan Pietersz van Caspel** ter Mare beide mede vrije lantbouwers ende de bruijt g'assisteert met haer vader **Jacob van Rosendael** baes hovenier van Comps. thuynen neffens haer schoonmoeder **Barbara Geems**, in Rade verschenen, versoeckende omme metten anderen in den H. eghen staet bevesticht, mitsgaders tot dien eijnde vergunt te mogen werden haer eerste gebodt morgen na 't sermoen aff te laten kundigen, Soo is by den Raet (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren welcke met niemant ter werelt soo wel volgens d' eijgen verclaringhe van haerluijden als oock der gemelte ouders ende attestanten onder presentatie van eede, yetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billick versoeck te consenteren, mitsgaders ten dien fine aencomende Sondagh na 't eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens hare eerste affcundinghe te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens tot de derde incluijs omme als dan na de laetste affroepinghe de solemnisatie wettelijck te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publicq voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	voorsz.
ROELOFF		DE	1661.
ABRAHAM		GABBEMA.	MAN.
PIETER			1661.
H. LACUS,			EVARD.

*Secrets. 1661.*¹³¹

“October 8th The same fine, calm weather (Full moon). The following persons plighted their troth to each other, according to the following resolution:

Saturday, the 8th October, 1661. **Frans Gerritsen of den Uythoorn**, bachelor, 27 years old, free agriculturist, having betrothed himself to **Neeltje**

Jacobs of Rosendael, spinster, 22 years old; accordingly the bridegroom, assisted by **Jacob Cloeten** of Cologne and **Jacob Pietersz** of Caspel ter Mare, both likewise free agriculturists, and the bride, with her father **Jacob of Rosendael**, master gardener of the Company's garden, and her mother-in-law **Barbara Geens**, appeared before the Council with the request to be joined together in lawful wedlock, and that their first banns may be published next Sunday after the service. The Council finding that they were both free, and had nothing outstanding with anybody else in the world, as well as accoij^ng to their own declarations and those of their parents and assistants, which they are prepared to confirm by oath, decides to grant their reasonable request and have the banns published as usual, after which the Marriage shall be lawfully solemnised. Thus done and resolved in the fort the Good Hope, on the day and in the year as above. [signed:]
JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, ROELOFF DE MAN, ABRAHAM GABBEMA, PIETER EVERAERTS, HENDRICK LACUS, Secretary."

Donderdag den 13en October 1661.

Na 't eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddag sonder enige de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinge sijnde gepasseert, van de ondertroude personen Frans Gerritsz van den Uijthoorn vrij lantbouwer jongman, ende Neeltje Jacobsz van Rosendael jongedogter, ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende waerdoor deselve in haer voornemen soude cunnen ofte mogen werden geretardeert ofte beleth, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende resolutie van den 8en deses, de vorder solemnisatie van de trou in den name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden, op dat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere magh toegaen de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt voor alle den volcke in openen raedtcamer te laten bedienen, gelijk sulcx op dato na 't lesen des sermoens in den name des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope, ten dage ende jare als

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	<i>1661.</i>
ROELOFF		DE	<i>MAN.</i>
ABRAHAM		GABBEMA.	<i>1661.</i>
PIETER			<i>EVARD.</i>

H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661.¹³²

"Before midnight it began to blow stiffly from the South South East October 13th The South South East still blowing. After the Thursday's sermon the following persons were married before the Council according to the Resolution inserted below, Thursday, the 13th October, 1661.

After the service this morning, the third publication of the banns having taken place according to Christian usage of the betrothed couple **Frans Gerritsz of den Uythoorn**, free agriculturist, bachelor, and **Neeltjen Jacobsz of Eosendael**, spinster, and nothing having come before us to show why they should be retarded or prevented in their purpose, the Council decided according to the Resolution of the 8th instant to permit the further solemnisation of the Marriage in the name of the Lord, and that everything may be done lawfully and in good order, to appoint the Secretary to perform the ceremony (we having no minister here). This was accordingly done publicly and lawfully after the service, in the name of the Lord. Thus done and resolved in the fort the Good Hope, on the day and in the year as above. [signed:] **JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, Roeloff De Man, Abraham Gabbema, PIETER EVERAERTS, HENDRICK LACUS, Secretary.**"

October anno 1661

Den 13:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrouwt **Frans Gerritsz vanden Uijthoorn**, vrij landtbouwer jongman, met **Neeltje Jacobs van Rosendael**, jonge dochter, zijnde de dochter van **Jacob van Rosendael de baes hovenier**.¹³³

1662

26 January 1662:

marriage: *S[ieu]r*. **Abraham Gabbema** (from 's-Gravenhage [The Hague]) & **Petronella Does** (born Nijmegen)(from Doesburg [Gelderland]); engaged (3 January 1662)

“January 3rd and 4th Calm, warm, sunshine. The following persons betroth themselves according to the following Resolution:

Wednesday, the 4th January, 1662.

Abraham Gabbema, bachelor, born at the Hague, Fiscal in the Company's service and appointed to the fort of Good Hope, having pledged his troth to **Petronella Dous** of Dousburgh, spinster here, and both having appeared before the Council, the bride assisted by her mother **Johanna Boddys**, with the request to be lawfully joined in wedlock, the Council decided to grant their reasonable prayer. [signed:] **Johan Van Riebeeck**, **Roeloff De Man**, and **Hendiick Lacus**, secretary”.

Woonsdag den 4en Januarij ano, 1662.

Abraham Gabbema jongman geboortigh in 's Grave[n]hage, fiscael in dienst van de Generale Nederlant[se] g'octroijeerde Oost indische Compe. bescheijden in deser fortresse de Goede Hope, sigh in trouwbeboft[e] hebbende begeven met **Petronella Dous** van Doesburgh jonge dochter alhier, Ende dies te zamen in Rade verschenen, sijnde de bruijt g'assisteert met hare moeder **Johanna Boddij's** ende versoeckende omme metten anderen in den H. eghen staet wettelijck te mogen worden bevestight mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt aencomende Sondagh na 't sermoen mochte affgecundicht worden, Soo is bij den Raet (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe, als oock der gemelte moeder ten reguarde harer dochter, onder presentatie van eede ijetwes dienaengaende uijstaende hadden) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billyck versoeck te consenteren, mitsgaders ten dien fine eerstcomende Sondagh naer 't eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens hare eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan na de laeste affroepinge de solemnisatione wettelijck te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publickelijck voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als

JAN	VAN	RIEBEECK.	1661.	(sic.)
ROELOFF		DE		MAN.

*H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661. (sic.)*¹³⁴

Donderdag den 26en Januarij 166[2].

*Laatsleden Sondagh na 't eyndigen des sermoens sonder eenige de minste veranderinge volgens Christelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinge sijnde gepasseert van de ondertrouwde personen **Abraham Gabbema** uijt 's Gravenhage, fiscael alhier, jongman, ende **Petronella Does** van Doesburgh jonge dochter, ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende waerdoor deselve in haer voornemen soudan cunnen ofte mogen worden geretardeert ofte beleth, Soo is by den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende resolutie van den 4en deses de vorder solemnisatione van de trouw in den name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde goetgevonden op dat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere magh toegaen de gemte. solemnisatione (alsoo geen*

predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt voor alle den volcke in openen raetcamere te laten bedienen gelijk sulcx op dato na 't lesen des sermoens in den name des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1662.
ROELOFF DE MAN.

H. LACUS, *Secrets*. 1662.¹³⁵

Januarij anno 1662

Den 26:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrouwt s:r **Abraham Gabbema**, jonghman geboortigh in Sgraven Hage, fiskael in dienst van d' e: comp:e, met joffvrou **Petronella Does** van Doesburgh, jonge dochter, sijnde de schoondochter van **Jan van Harrewaerden** za: in zijn leven vaendrager, Godt de Heere gelieve de zelve te zegenen.¹³⁶

They leave the Cape for Batavia (1666).

- | | |
|----|---|
| b1 | Maria Gabbema baptized Cape 8 April 1663 |
| b2 | Valentijn Gabbema born 4 September 1665; baptized Cape 6 September 1665 (witnesses: Sieur Zacharias Wagenaar & the child's maternal grandmother Joanna Boddys); dies Saturday 13 February 1666. |

3 September 1662:

marriage: **Hans Ras/ch** (from Angeln [Danish Holsten]) & **Catharyn Ustincx [Catharina Hostings]** (from Lübeck), widow; engaged (19 August 1662)

Saterdag 19 Augusto 1662.

Hans Ras van Angel jongman out 26 Jaren vrij lantbouwer alhier, sich in trouw-belofte hebbende begeven, met **Catharina Uffincx** van Lubeek weduwe out 21 jare, bescheijden geweest op het hier jongst aengewesen schip Hoff van Zeelandt, Ende dies te samen in Rade verscheenen, versoeckende omme met den anderen in den H. egten staet wettelijck te mogen werden bevesticht, mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste geboth morgen na 't sermoen mogte affgecondicht worden, Soo is bij den Raedt (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beide liber ende vrije personen waren, welke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe onder presentatie van eede ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billick versoeck te consenteren, mitsgaders ten dien fine op morgen naer 't eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens, haer eerste affcundinghe te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan naer de laetste affroepinghe de solemnisatie wettelijcken te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publyckelijck voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope, ten dage ende jare als

Z. WAGENAER.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA. 1662.

H. LACUS, *Secrets*. 1662.¹³⁷

Sondag den 3en September 1662.

Naer 't eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste veranderinge volgens Christelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinghe sijnde gepasseert, van de ondertrouwde personen **Hans Ras** van Angel Vrij lantbouwer alhier, ende **Catharina Uffincx** van Lubeek, ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende waerdoor deselve in haer voorneemen soude cunnen off mogen werden getardeert off beleth, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen

achtervolgende resolutie van den 19en des verleden maents Augustij de voordere solemnisatie van de trouw in den name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden, op dat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere magh toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor alle den volcken in openen raetkamer te laten bedienen, gelijk sulcx op dato na 't lesen des sermoens in den name des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als

Z. ROELOFF ABRAHAM HENDR. LACUS, Secrets.¹³⁸

DE GABBEMA.

WAGENAER. MAN. 1662.

“After the forenoon service **Hans Ras** of Angel, bachelor and free agriculturist, and **Catharina Uffinx** of Lubeck, widow, who had remained behind from the *Hoff van Zeelant*, entered into the married state”.¹³⁹

*Den 3:en d:o is alhier gearriveert, het schip genaem[t] Kennermerlant, van wegen de kamer van Amsterdam, daer een predikant op was, genaemt dom:e Joannis Junius, de welcke alhier op 't sicht vande rheeda is komen te overlijden, ende des selfden d:o alhier aen lant begraven. Den selfden d:o is alhier voor den raet getrouwt Hans Ras van Engel, jongman, vrijlantbouwer, met Catharijna Uffincx, van Lubeeck wedue alhier g'arriveert, met het schip genaemt 't Hoff van Zeelant, van wegen de kamer van Zeelant.*¹⁴⁰

She remarries thrice: Cape (17 April 1672) **Francois Champelier** (from Ghent [Spanish Netherlands – Belgium]); Cape (29 October 1673) **Laurens Cornelisz: / Cornelisson** (from Gothenburg [Sweden]); Cape (28 January 1680) **Mathias / Matthijs Michiels(z):** (from Glückstadt [Steinburg, Danish Holsten])

children from 2nd marriage:	
b1	Hendrik Ras baptized Cape 23 August 1665; marries Ceylon [Sri Lanka] NN (descendants in Ceylon in 1715)
b2	Nicolaes Ras baptized Cape 12 September 1666 (witnesses: Maiken Taeleman [Majjke Hendriks: van den Bergh] (from Diest [Brabant]) & Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert (from Utrecht), husband of Hester Weyers: / Jans: Klim (from Lier)); marries Maria van Staden
b3	Mari(n)a Ras baptized Cape 23 June 1669; marries Joost Strydom
b4	Johannes Ras baptized Cape 21 June 1671
children by 4th marriage:	
b5	Maria Cornelissen baptized Cape 3 February 1675
b6	Lourentia Cornelissen baptized 20 June 1677; marries 26 April 1691 Martin Mecklenburg from Danzig)
child by 5th marriage:	
b7	Anna Elisabeth Michiels baptized 19 September 1681; marries Johanna Lorenz (from Rostock).

9 September 1662:
marriage: **Cornelis Willemsz: Caep / Casp** (from Enckhuysen) & **Hester Pinje / Pinié** (from 's Gravenhage); engaged & marries (9 September 1662) - *en passant*

“This day were affianced **Cornelis Willemsz: Casp** of Enckhuysen, arquebusier, and **Hester Pinie** of the Hague, spinster, both of the ship *de Coght*.”¹⁴¹

Resolution:¹⁴² *Saterdag den 9en September 1662.*

... *Wijders in Rade verscheenen sijnde eenen Cornelis Willemsz Caep van Enckhuijsen jongman bescheijden op het hier jegenwoordigh ter rheede leggende schip de Coghe, welcke sich in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met Hester Pinje uijt 's Gravenhage jongedochter, mede bescheijden op voorsz schip, versoeckende omme met den anderen in den H. eghen staet wettelijck te mogen werden bevestight, mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen, dat haer eerste geboth morgen na 't sermoen mochte affgecundigt worden. Soo is bij den Raet voorsz (niet anders hebbende cunnen verneemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe onder presentatie van eede ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billick versoeck te consenteeren, mitsgaders ten dien fine op morgen naer 't eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens, haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen ende alsoo vervolgens tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan naer de laetste affroepinge de solemnisatie te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publiquelijck voort te varen.*

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als

HUIJBERT	DE	LAIRESSEN.
Z.		WAGENAER.
WILHEM		VOLGER.
ROELOFF	DE	MAN.
<i>H. LACUS, Secrets. 1662.</i>		

Den 20:en d:o is alhier, voor den raet getrouwt, Cornelis Willems Caep, jonghman van Enckhuijsen, met Hester Pinje, uijt Sgravenhage, jonge dochter, beide bescheide op 't schip de Coghe van wegen de kamer van Hoorn.¹⁴³

29 October 1662 (Sunday):

marriage: **He(i)ndrik Lacus** (from Wesel) & **Lydia de Pape**; engaged (19 October 1662)

Heden hebben haer in ondertrouw begeven Hendrick Lacus van Wesel, boeckhouder ende secretaris deser Fortresse, ende Lijdia de Pape, dochter van den Eerwaerdigen en Godtsaligen dome. Nathaniel de Pape, predicant op het hier jonghst aengewesen schip Orangien.¹⁴⁴

“October 19th ... This day were affianced **Hendrick Lacus** of Wesel, bookkeeper and secretary of this Fortress, and **Lydia de Pape**, daughter of the Rev. and Godly domine, **Nathaniel de Pape**, minister on the **Orangien**, which was here lately”.

“October 29th Sunday. Same weather, but fine. After the usual sermon, the two personsaffianced on the 9th instant were lawfully married”.

Naer 't ordinaris sermoen zijn wettelijck getrouwt de persoonen die haer op den 19en deses in ondertrouw hadden gebeven.¹⁴⁵

October anno 1662

Den 3:en d:o is alhier g'arriveert, het schip genaemt Orangje, daer een predikant op is, genaemt dom:e Nathaniel de Paep, van wegen de kamer van Zeelant.

Den 7:en d:o heeft dom:e De Paep een predikatie gedaen.

Den 8:en d:o heeft dom:e De Paep wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende het h: avontmael des Heeren uijtgedeelt, waer van eenighe van d:o schip Orangje ende neffens ons hebben gecomuniceert, dat als doen op de rheede lagh.

Den selfden d:o heeft dom:e De Paep des namiddachs een danckseggingh predikatie gedaen, ende ge-doopt dese vier navolgende kinderen, een van

Heindrick Heindricksz van Suerewaerden vrijburger, sijnde tegenwoordigh regerende burger raet, en is genaemt **Elsje**, de getuigen sijn de ouders selve, ende een van den baes hovenier, **Jacob Hubrechtse Roosendael**, dat na sijn overlijden geboren is, en is genaemt **Machteltj[e]** de getuigen sijn **Frans Gerritsz vanden Uijthoorn** vrij lantbouwer, ende sijn huisvrouw **Neeltje Jacobs van Roosendael**, de andere twee sijn onechte kinderen van slavinne, geboren, waervan het eene genaemt is, **Cathalina**, ende het ander **Marij**, Godt de Heere geeft dat dese gedoopte kinderen tot sijne naeme eere mogen opwassen.

Den 29:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrouwt **Heindrick Lacus**, van Wesel jongman, boeckhouder ende secretaris in dienst van d:n e: comp:e met **Lijdia de Pape**, bescheiden, jonghe dochter van den eerwaardighen, Godt saligen dom:e **Nathaniel de Pape**, bescheiden predikant op 't schip genaemt **Oranje**, van wegen de kamer van Zeelant.¹⁴⁶

Temporarily banished to Robben Island; they leave for Batavia.

b1	Lydia Lacus baptized Cape 2 September 1663
b2	Henrietta Lacus baptized Cape 23 ¹⁴⁷ August 1665 (witnesses: Isbrand Gosken & Maria Wagenaar)
b2	Elisabeth Lacus baptized Cape 15 December 1669

1663

2 September 1663 (Journal):

marriage: **Hendrik Reynste / Rynsen [Gulicks / Gulix]** (from Dirxland & **Barbara Geems / Geens** (from Amsterdam), wid. **Jacob Huybertsz: Rosendael** (from Leiden); engaged (18 August 1663) [Resolution]¹⁴⁸

“Sunday: In the afternoon after the Thanksgiving Service some children were baptised, and one pair married”.¹⁴⁹

*Denselfen do. heeft Dome. Kasier, des namiddaghs, na de predikatie ende het doopen van de kinderen, getrouwt Heindrick Reinste, vrij huijstimmerman, met Barbara Geens, d'weduwe van Jacob van Rosendael zal. in sijn leven gewesene Baes Hovenier.*¹⁵⁰

Saterdag den 18en Augusti 1663. **Hendrick Reijnste** van Dirxland out 24 Jaren vrij timmerman alhier aen Cabo de Boa Esperance sigh in trouwbelofte hebbende begeben met **Barbara Geens** van Amsterdam out 36 Jaren, wed[duw]je. van den overleden baes hovenier Jacob van Rosendael, Ende dies te saemen in Rade verschenen, versoeckende omme met den anderen in den He. eghen staeth wettelijck te mogen werden bevestigt, mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste geboth morgen na 't sermoen mogte afgecundight worden, Soo is bij den Raet (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende Vrije perzonen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billick versoeck te consenteren, ende dienvolgende op morgen naer 't eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan naer de laetste affroepinge de solemnisatie te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publick voor te varen.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage
ende jare als boven.

Z.[ACHARIAS]

WAGENAER.

children from 1st marriage:

- b1** **Cornelia (Neeltje/n) Jacobs: Rosendael**¹⁵¹ born 1639; marries Cape 13 October 1661 **Frans Gerrits: van den Uythoorn [Frans de Lapper]**
- b2** **Sara Jacobs: Rosendael** born Amsterdam; marries Cape 28 May 1670 **Adriaen Willemsz: van Brakel** (from 's Hertogenbosch)
- b3** **Maria (van) Rosendael** born Amsterdam; marries 2 Cape 9 May 1678 **Cornelius Wobma** (from Amsterdam)
- b4** **Machteltje Rosendael** born Cape; baptized Cape 8 October 1662

children from 2nd marriage:

- b5** **Helena Rensz: Gulix** baptized Cape 23 August 1665; marries Cape Cape 19 July 1682 surgeon **Willem ten Damme** (from Oldenzeel);
- b6** **Leendert Rynsen Gulix** baptized Cape 14 November 1666 they adopt 'foundling' *Hottentotoosje* baptized **Florida**

1664

30 January 1664:

marriage: **Herman Ernst de Gresnich[t]** (from Utrecht) & **IJtjen Hendricx: [Hendricks]** (from Naarden [Gooi, North Holland])

b1 **Ernst Gresnich** baptized Cape 23 August 1665

They repatriate.

Monday 2 June 1664:

marriage: **Pieter [van] Meerhoff** (from Copenhagen [Zealand, Denmark]) & **Eva [born Krotoa]**; engaged (26 April 1664)¹⁵²

Saterdag den 12en April ao. 1664.

Wijders in Rade verscheenen zijnde Pieter van Meerhoff van Coppenhaegen ondercherurgijn out ... [left blank] jaeren ende de Hottentoose tolckinne Eva out ... [left blank] jaeren haer te saemen in trouwbeloften hebbende begeben, ende dierhalven versoeckende omme met den anderen in den H. eghen staeth wettelijck te mogen worden bevestigh[t], soo is bij den Raet (niet anders hebbende kunnen vernemen als dat beijde lieber ende vrije persooenen waeren welcke met nieman[t] ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden, deesen luijden haer billick versoeck te consente[ren] te meer om dat door dese verbintenis van de voorsz Hottentoose tolckinne Eva, die haer voor lange al heeft laeten doopen, ende smaeck in onse leer en religie begint te krijgen, met soo een fraeij nuchter borst van aensien, deese inlantse natie tot ons meer ende meer sullen g'animeert worden, ende alsoo meergemelte Eva nu velen jaeren d' E. Compe. als tolckinne heeft gedient daer voor noijt ijets anders heeft genooten als cost en clederen is mede verstaen dat men de selven tot een bruijts gave (gelijck men Comps. kinderer pleegh te doen) soude vereren met een somme van vyftigh rijcxdaelders, ende soo haest te saemen getrouwt sullen weesen een vrolijcken maeltijt: verders om den bruijdegom die hier sijn tijdt h. voor ondermeester heeft uijtgedient, oock wat meer te couragieren hebben den selven op sijn versoeck verhooght cherurgijn volgens d' onderstaende acte hem verleent.

*Pieter van Meerhoff van Coppenhagen hier te lande gecomen met 't schip de Princes Roijael voor soldaet ao. 1659, ende zedert den 24en Januarij ao. 1661 door sijn goede comportementen verleent sijnde de plaets en tractement van ondercherurgijn ende dewijle sijn tijd oock g'expireert is, wort op sijn versoeck ende met bijzondere goede insichten verhooght tot cherurgijn [6] met een beloningh van ses en dertigh guldens ter maent heden ingaende, mits daervoor oock gehouden sal weesen d' E. Compe. noch drie jaeren te dienen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope, ten dage ende
jare als boven.
D. STEUR.
ADRIAAN VAN DER MEIJDE.
Z. WAGENAER.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA.
HENDR. LACUS.¹⁵³ 1664.*

“A marriage engagement was also concluded between **Pieter van Meerhoff**, surgeon, 27 years old, and the interpretress, **Eva**, 21 years old. This is the first marriage contracted here according to Christian usage with a native”.

“It being the Second Pentecost, the surgeon, **Pieter van Meerhoff**, and the interpretress, **Eva** (born of Hottentoo parents, but afterwards reared in the house of Mr **van Riebeeck**), were married here in the hall, whereupon, according to the promise of the lately departed Commissioner, **Dircq Steur**, a little marriage feast was given in the Commander' house”.¹⁵⁴

4th mixed marriage at the Cape of Good Hope 1st marriage between Cape indigene [Goringhaicona] & European at the Cape of Good Hope

b1	Jacobus Meerhoff born Cape c. 1661; baptized [?] Cape 28 August 1661; dies at sea en route to Cape ex Mauritius 1687
b2	Pieterella Meerhoff born Cape c. 1663; baptized [?] Cape 16 September 1663; marries Mauritius Daniel Zaaijman (from Vlissingen)
b3	Salomon Meerhoff born Robben Island; baptized Cape 12 September 1666
b4	Jeronimus Meerhoff born illegitimate Robben Island; baptized Cape 23 November 1670
b5	Anthonij Meerhoff born illegitimate Robben Island; baptized Cape 6 August 1673; dies 1713 (smallpox epidemic)

He is massacred at Antongil Bay on slave trade expedition to Madagascar; she goes ‘native’ having illegitimate children, is detained without trial & relegated to Robben Island where she dies; her legitimate children are allowed to go to Mauritius but her daughter returns later to the Cape.

9 November 1664:
marriage: **Jacob Cornelisz: van Rosendael** (from Amsterdam) & **Catharina Jansz: van den Bergh** (from Amsterdam)

“November 9th.-Sunday. After divine service, and **Jacob Cornelisz: Rosendael**, free agriculturist, and **Catharina van der Bergh**, had been joined together in wedlock, the English Captain landed with his Surgeon Doctor (Meester Doctor). After having dined with the Commander all went out to the country to view the Company’s garden”.¹⁵⁵

*Na dat voor de middach onsen Godes dienst verricht en **Jacob Cornelisz Rosendael**, vrije lantbouwer alhier met **Catharina van den Bergh** in de echt bevesticht was ...*¹⁵⁶

She remarries Cape (19 July 1676) **Tobias Marquardt**. She leaves Cape for Batavia with 2nd husband.

- children from 1st marriage:
- b1** **Jannitje (Johanna) Rosendaal** baptized 26 December 1666 (witnesses: **Jan Reyniers:** & wife **Lysbeth Jans:**) (dies in wagon accident)
 - b2** **Johanna Rosendaal** baptized 22 March 1668; marries (1) **Frederik Russouw**; marries (2) 25 October 1699 **Nikolaas Oortmans** (from Amsterdam)
 - b3** **Cornelia Rosendaal** baptized 7 May 1673; marries **Frederik Meyer** arrives c. 1697 at Cape
 - b4** **Cornelis Rosendaal** baptized 28 July 1675
- children from 2nd marriage:
- b5** **Regina Marquardt** baptized 2 May 1677 (died in infancy)
 - b6** **Regina Marquardt** baptized 8 January 1679
 - b7** **Tobias Marquardt** baptized 25 May 1681 (died in infancy)
 - b8** **Catharina Marquardt** baptized 25 December 1682; marries (1) 28 July 1705 **Christiaan Spoor**; marries (2) 1 December 1709 **Jan Calmer** (from Amsterdam); marries (3) 6 October 1715 **Albert Andreas Jerff** (from Copenhagen)
 - b9** **Abigael Marquardt** baptized 19 November 1684; marries 9 September 1708 **Willem Colbert** (from Amsterdam)
 - b10** **Tobias Marquardt** baptized 8 September 1686

BIRTHS, BAPTISMS & INFANT DEATHS (1652-1665)

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 24 August 1653: | Bernert |
| 22 December 1653: | Abraham |
| 24 October 1654: | Renier |
| 22 October 1656: | Dirck |
| 26 October 1656: | Abel |
| [c. April 1658-
February 1659:] | [Maria?]
[Maria?]
[NN unnamed infant of Pieter van der Stael?]
[Johannes?] |
| 20 July 1659: | Jannetge
Jan
Martynus
Heindrick |
| 4 April 1660: | Elysabeth
Cornelis
Jo(h)anna
Cornelia
Joannis
Katharijn |
| 8 April 1660: | Mary |
| 13 June 1660: | Cathrijn
Dirck |
| 15 July 1660: | Anthonia |
| 18 July 1660: | Jannetje
Pietertje
Reintje |
| 28 April 1661: | Volckera Elysabeth |
| 28 August 1661: | Christina
Jacob
Jacob
Annetje |
| 23 April 1662: | Joanna |

3 May 1662: Grusella
 8 October 1662: Engel(a)
 Arent
 Coenradus
 Eva
 Elsje
 Machteltij
 Cathalina
 Mary
 6 April 1663: Virena
 8 April 1663: Maria
 Christina
 Coenraet
 Louwijs
 2 September 1663: Lydia
 NV unnamed son [Christoffel?] of Thomas Muller (from Leipzig)
 Anna
 Lijsabeth
 Hester
 4 September 1663: 11 unnamed slave children & 1 unnamed child of European parentage:
 16 September 1663: NV unnamed European infant **Piternella** [?]
 Claes [?]
 Jannetje [?]
 Jannetje [?]
 Jannetje [?]
 Andries [?]
 Andries [?]
 Abraham [?]
 Maria [?]
 Jacobus [?]
 Marten de Geus [?]
 Anna Lakens [?]
 30 September 1663: 2 unnamed children

1652

1653

20 August 1653¹⁵⁷:
 baptism: **Bernert Willemsz: Wilant**

*Den 17 augusti in't jaer 53 is hijer gekomen mit schip Die Fenicx domine **Ironte** uth gevaren van die camer Amstelred heeft hijer.*

*Den 24 [sic] een predicatie gedaen ende het heijlige avontmael des uth gedeilt heeft ock mijn soontien gedoopt out sijnde jaer en tin weken genaemt **Bernert Willemsz Wilant** en is die eerste gebor[...] christen die in dese voortresse geboren is.¹⁵⁸*

“20 August 1653: Child of the sick comforter, born last year, was baptized, and the Holy Supper celebrated by the Minister **Fredericks Fronten**, who had arrived with the *Phoenix*. The rite was performed today, in order not to detain the vessel till Sunday”.¹⁵⁹

Son of chief surgeon & sick-comforter (1652-1656) **Willem Barentsz: Weiland / Weijland / Wijlant / Wilant** & unidentified European wife (name unknown); repatriates with parents. Relocates with parents (10 March 1656) on *Weesp* for Batavia.¹⁶⁰

22 December 1653:

baptism: **Abraham**

*Den 22 desemb in't jaer 53 is hier gekomen mit schip Breda domine **Abraham Lendersz** uth gevaren van die camer Hoorn en heeft op kersdaegh hier gepredickt ende het heijlige avontma[...] des Heeren utgedeilt ende onse <heer> commandaers soontien gedoopt ou[t] sijnde twe maent seven dagen genaemt **Abraham van Rebeeck**.*¹⁶¹

Abraham van Riebeeck (18 October 1653 – 17 November 1713) son of Commander **Jan Anthonisz: van Riebeeck** (from Culemborg) & **Maria de la Queillerie** (from Rotterdam); accompanies parents to Batavia & Melakka. VOC Governor-General, Batavia.

1654

24 October 1654:
baptism: **Renier**

*Den 24 october in't jaer 54 is hijer gekomen mit jacht Die Bul [...] uth gevaren van die camer Seelant domine **Marcus Maseius** end heeft den 30 ditto gepredickt ende het heijlige avontmael uth gedeilt ende gedoopt het soontien van **Hindrick Bomtien** tunman genaemt **Reinier Hindercksz** out sijnde (blanco).*¹⁶²

Reijnier Hendricksz: Boom son of **Hendrick Hendricksz: / Hindericksz: Boom [Boomtjen]** (from Amsterdam) & **Anna (Annetje) Joris** (from Overtoom); repatriates with parents.

1655

8 December 1655:
birth: **NN**

Unnamed daughter of **Frederik Verburg** (from Amsterdam) & **Meijnsen Campen** (from Amersfoort) - infant dies (16 December 1655):

*Omtrent ten 11 uyren in de voornacht is't kraemkindeken van den onderkoopman **Verburgh's huysvrou** gestorven*¹⁶³

8 December 1655:
Birth: **Anthony**

Son of Commander **Jan van Riebeeck** & **Maria de la Queillerie**; dies unbaptized Cape (20 February 1656).

“February 20th (Sunday) Heavy North West wind ... Between 2 and 3 o'clock this morning the youngest child of the Commander died, so that the twins [referring to an older infant that had died young] are now both with the Lord”.¹⁶⁴

1656

(Sunday) 22 October 1656:
baptism: **Dirck**

“Cloudy, fickle weather. The minister **Brockborn** preached in the fort,

and baptized the child of the gardener **Hendrik Boom** with the name **Dirk**".

*Den 16:en octob:r is hier aengecomen 't schip Breda daer op was d:o **Bernardus Brochbron***

*Den 22:en d:o heeft d:o **Brochbron** een predicatie gedaen ende gedoopt het zoontgen van **Heindrick Boom** thuijnier ende is genaemt **Dirck**, de getuigen sijn **Jan van Riebeeck** commandeur dese fortresse, ende **Maria la Quellerije** zijn huisvrouw, Godt de Heere geve dat het gedoopte kinde- ken tot zijns naems eere mach opwassen.¹⁶⁵*

Dirck Hendricksz: Boom son of **Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom [Boomtjen]** (from Amsterdam) & **Anna (Annetje) Joris:** (van Overtoom); repatriates with parents.

26 October 1656:¹⁶⁶
baptism:

Abel een bejaert persoon

"Weather as above. The minister [**Brockborn**] again preaches and baptizes a sailor named **Abel Sjoars [Sjoerdt]**, whose parents were Mennonites and are now dead. He had always adhered to the Reformed Church, *et cetera*".¹⁶⁷

*Den 26:en d:o heeft d:o **Bruchbron** wederom een predicatie gedaen ende gedoopt een bejaert persoon, die zijn ouders Menno gesint zijn geweest, ende is genaemt **Abel**, Godt verleene hier twe meeren meer zijnen zegen.¹⁶⁸*

1657

c. 1657:
birth:

Armozijn de Grootte van de Caep illegitimate *halfslag* (initially private but expropriated Company) slave

According to joint will (1713) aged about 55 years: **Guilliam Frisnet van Bergen op Zoom, out omtrent 52 jaaren, burger en inwoonder alhier, en Armozijn van de Caab, oud omtrent 55 Jaaren, egte Luijden** [CA: CJ 2598, no. 50, 13 May 1713]. Why not baptized as an infant? Lack of an identifiable European biological father (no patronymic ever attributed or adopted) & non-availability of a minister until April 1660 are possible reasons for being overlooked.

Armozijn [de Grootte] van de Caep (c. 1657-1713) illegitimate *halfslag* Company private slave-born likely daughter of **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) Arabus van Abissina**; baptized as adult (17 September 1679) [**Armosy een beiaerde Companijs meit**]; listed as Cape Church member / communicant (23 April 1684) – with **Beatrice van Cochin** (future wife to **Armozijn Claesz:**'s half-brother, **Claes Cornelisz:**) [23 April [a:[nn]o 1684] met belydenisse **Matrice, een vrie slavin, Malle-barin [Beatrice van Cochin - matres of the Slave Lodge]: Grote Armosy: en Jan Pasquael**]; manumitted by Council of Policy resolution (8 May 1686) with **Jannetje Bort & Maria Schalks;** marries **Drakenstein** c. (1691/2) free-burgher **Guilliam Frisnet** (from Bergen-op-Zoom); witnesses following baptisms: 6 May 1678; 22 May 1678; 6 October 1680; 6 May 1685, 14 October 1685 & 12 April 1711); in baptismal entry for nephew **Willem**, infant's mother [**Lijsbeth Sanders:?**] unnamed & referred only as "Armozijn's sister"; dies childless in smallpox epidemic (1713); husband remarries (27 October 1715) **Manda Gratia**, former Company Slave

Lodge matron (*matres*) & eldest daughter of Armozijn *de Cleijne* & likely granddaughter of **Cornelia Arabus**; [?] 1 child who probably dies in infancy:
c1[?] **Margarita** baptized Cape 29 July 1685 [*eodem dito Margereta Anna [sic? – error for Armozijn?] van de Kaap, slavin, vader is Guilliam Friesnet*]; dies young [?]

c. 1657:
birth:

Maria [Hendriks:] van de Caep. Baptism is missing.

illegitimate *halfslag* private slave

2nd will (1720): “born at Cape of Good Hope aged between 65 and 66 years” (... *geboortigh van Cabo de Goede Hoop en oud tuschen 65 en 66 Jaaren*) but birth (c. 1654/1655) is questionable [CA: CJ 2600, no. 21, (Will: **Maria Hendrix**, 1720)].

Maria [Hendri(c)ks: / Hendrix:] van de Caep (c. 1657[?]-1720) - [?] illegitimate private slave-born *halfslag* daughter of **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Bengale**; half-sister to *halfslag* **Margaretha Jans: Vissers van de Caep**, [?] *halfslag* **Jacob Hendricksz: Hagen(s) / Hages / Hags** & [?] *halfslag* **Anna Pieters**: 1st *halfslag* Cape-born slave; baptized Cape c. 1658; 1679: *mistijs* in household of acting commander **Heinrich Crudop** (from Bremen); marries (1) Cape 17 July 1690 **Johann Pfeiffer** (from Frankfurt am Main); 1675: soldier on loan - sentenced to 6 years hard labour on Robben Island for embezzlement, his property to be confiscated; 1709: lessee (*pachter*) of the wine licence; 1712: death of **Simon van der Stel** in their house; 13 April 1713: bequeathes in will f 2000 to her sister **Margaretha Visser aan haar suster Margareta Visser** & appoints niece **Elsie van Hof** as universal heir *hare nigt Elsie van Hof huijsvrouw van de Burger Jan Jurgen Coetzee*; 1713: he dies (smallpox epidemic); his widow is made legatee in will of **Constantia van de Cust** (*alias Constantia van Bengale / Malabar*), widow of **Joost Ventura** [step-brother to **Jacob van Hoff** - son of her half-sister **Margaretha Jans: Vissers**]; marries (2) Cape 9 September 1714 **Peter Bertram Ortman** (from Cologne), a soldier (1709) & burgher (1714); no issue; he marries (2) **Christina Kruijsman** (daughter of **Maria Vosloo & Arnoldus Kreutzmann** (from Mörs); step-daughter of **Arnoldus Willemsz: Basson & Jan Andreas Dissel** (from Jever and/or Quenlinburg) & granddaughter of *heelslag* Company slave **Christina Pieters: van de Caep**); 1722: deported & ordered to leave colony by Council of Policy departing with 2nd wife to live at Rheinberg;

c1 **Anna Pfeiffer** baptized 23 September 1691 [*den 23 dito een kindt gedoopt waervan vader is Joannes Phijpher de moeder Maria Hendriks, als getuijge stontd Lambart van Hof ende Susanna Greeffs is genaemt Anna*]; marries 16 September 1708 **Johannes Lette** (from Leiden)

c2 **Francina Pfeiffer** baptized 29 November 1693 [*de selfde Dito een kindt waervan vader is Joann Phijffer de moeder Maria Hendriks tot getuijge stontd Lambert Lourens ende Margrieta Hoff, is genaemt Francina*]

1657:
birth:

Johannes

Son of Sergeant **Jan van Harwaerden** and **Johanna Boddij**s. Baptism (1658) missing. Repatriates with mother & step-father

22 May 1657:
birth:

NN

Unnamed 3rd child of **Pieter van der Stael** (from Rotterdam) & **Geertruida van Riebeeck**, a girl, born at about midnight.¹⁶⁹ Baptism (1658) missing. Accompanies parents to Batavia (1663)

17 June 1657:

birth

Maria

Daughter of **Jan van Riebeeck**. Baptism (1658) missing. Accompanies parents to Batavia (1662)

“June 17th ... Riebeeck’s wife confined of a daughter”.¹⁷⁰

1658

Commander **Jan van Riebeeck** appoints brother-in-law, **Pieter van der Stael** (from Rotterdam), hospital superintendent who does “his best to teach some Hottentots and some slaves of the Company and its servants to read our Dutch language ... and with some success”.¹⁷¹

“Arrangements were started for establishing a school for the Company's male and female slaves brought here from Angola by the Amersfoort, which had taken them off a prize Portuguese slaver. The sick-comforter **Pieter van der Stael** of Rotterdam has been entrusted with the task of giving them instruction in the morning and afternoon, besides his duties of visiting the sick, particularly because he reads Dutch well and correctly. To encourage the slaves to attend and to hear and learn the Christian prayers, it is ordered that after school everyone is to receive a small glass of brandy and two inches of tobacco. All their names are to be written down and those who have none, are to be given names, paired or unpaired, young or old. All this is to be done in the presence of the Commander, who will attend for a few days to put everything in proper order and subject these people to proper discipline, signs of which are already apparent. All the slaves are to be properly clothed to protect them against the daily increasing cold. The strongest have been put to work so that they may as soon as possible be of service to the settlement.”¹⁷²

c. 1658:

birth:

Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) [Sa(a)nders: / Sandra:] van de Caep illegitimate *heelslag* Company (later private) slave – never baptized

According to registered slave transfer [*Transporten en Schepenkenissen* (2 March 1671)]: aged 12.

Elisabeth (Lijsbet/h) [Sa(a)nders: / Sandra: / Everts:] van de Caep (c. 1658- c. 1744) half-sister to *halfslag* **Pieter Willemsz: Tamboer / Africano van de Caep (1660-1729)** & foster sister to *heelslag* **Maria Everts: van de Caep** - [?] illegitimate Company slave-born *heelslag* daughter of **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) Arabus van Abissina [Abyssinia]** & foster daughter of **Hoen(a) / Houwj [Anna] van Guinea**; [?] sold to **Hendrik Hendriksz: Boom** (from Amsterdam) thus confirming mother’s association with Boom’s household & fellow Company gardeners **Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert** (from Utrecht) & **Hermann Ernst Greshnicht** (from Utrecht) resold (6 January 1665) to **Matthijs Coeijmans** (from Herenthals); in turn sells her (2 March 1671) to **Adriaen (Baes Arie) Willemsz van Brakel** (from ‘s Hertogenbosch) – stepson-in-law to **Barbara Geems** (from Amsterdam) - new owner obliged, in terms of 2 Council of Policy resolutions (14 June & 14 July 1678), to cede her to free-black **Louis van Bengale** as settlement following her conviction (April 1678) for breaking into Louis’s house & stealing from him; Louis later manumitted her & her 2 children (27 July 1683); convicted & sentenced to flogging (5 January 1696) & 3 years hard labour in chains for housebreaking

& theft; *de facto* marriages with: (1) **Louis van Bengale**, (2) **Willem Teerling [William Tarling?]** (from London, Middlesex, England) & (3) **Johann Herbst** (from Bremen);

- c1 **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) [Louisz: / Louvice: / Louwise:] Glim / Glam** baptized Cape 6 October 1680 (witness: *Armosijn de Grootte*); manumitted with mother 27 July 1683; marries (1) **Hans Jürgens** (from Salzburg) arrives 1681; soldier; burgher 1688 marries (2) Stellenbosch 27 November 1724 **Jacobus Coetzee** (1680-c 1738) (s/o **Dirk Coetzee & Sara van der Schulp**); did he have an illegitimate child by **Cornelia Lammers**: van de Caep (d/o **Maria van Bengale?**) baptized **Susanna Coetzer** (baptized 1 April 1714)?; 1707-1708: banished to Batavia¹⁷³; farms at *Goede Rust & Non Pareille* (Daljosofat)
- c2 **Willem Teerling junior** baptized Cape 6 May 1685 *Willem een kind van Armosys suster [Lijsbeth Sanders?] peeten Armosy en Jan Pasquael*; dies 1713
- c3 **Anna Louisz**: baptized Cape 1 / 7 [?] April 1685 (witness: Maria van de Caep); marries (1) Stellenbosch 11 April 1706 **Casper Janse: / Johannis**: van Cabo (s/o **Jan Luij / Leeuw van Ceylon & Dina van Coelang**); marries (2) Stellenbosch 15 April 1714 **Jacques Potjee** (from Mohrum [Moscroom in Flanders?])
- c4 **Maria Louisz**: baptized Cape 10 February 1686 (witness: Maria van de Caep); marries Cape 9 August 1711 **Johannes Hoffmann** (from Langenberg) *Jan Hofman van den Berg jongman met Maria Louisz van de Caap*
- c5 **Clara [Teerling] [adopted name Herbst]** born c. 1689; baptized Drakenstein [?]; dies 1714; marries 24 July 1712 **Johannes Harmensz Potgieter**; he marries (2) 18 February 1714 **Maria Catharina van Eeden**
- c6 **Gerebrecht / Gerbrecht Herbst / Herfst** baptized Stellenbosch 1 October 1702 (witnesses: Jan Jacob & Lysbet Lowies); marries (1) 2 January 1718 **Johannes Vosloo**; marries (2) **Godfried Schuster**

April 1658-February 1659
missing baptisms:

Pieter van der Stael in his letter to the *Classis* Amsterdam intimates that for the period (23 November 1656-13 January 1658) no ministers stopped at the Cape. Mention is made of 3 children in need of baptism: one of the Commander [**Jan van Riebeeck - Maria**], one of the Sergeant [**Jan van Harwaerden**] and one of his own [**Pieter van der Stael**]:

Mijn Heeren,

En broeders inden Heere Christo Jesu, in dit tegenwoodige jaer, en is in kerckelijcke zaken, seer weijnigh voor gevallen, door dien dat van dit jaer geen predikanten, en zijn gepassert, zoo vande uijt, als thuijs varende schepen, zoo dat in aldien tijt, het broot des Heeren hier niet gebroken en is, en tegenwoordigh hier drie kinderen zijn, die haer christelijcken doop noch niet ontfangen hebben, zoo van den command:r en den zarjant, als oock van mijn, verwachtende also met lijdsaemheijt, tot naeder gelegentheijt, zal [als] dan niet versuijmt worden, maer waergenomen worden met alle christelijcke eerbaerheijt, gelijk als dat betaemt.

In a letter (20 March 1660) **Van der Stael** refers to a previous letter (February 1659):

Mijn Heeren,

Ick blijve als noch continuerende, inde hoogste danckbaerheit, over de weldaet aen mij bewesen, tot beroepinghe van 't ampt daer ghij mij toe verkooren hebt, ende blijve dierhalven grootelijcx aen u: e: verobligeert, om

*desen niet te lanck te maken, en oock te komen tot het gepasseerde 't sedert mijnen latest aen u geschreven in febrü: a:o 1659.*¹⁷⁴

Johannes van Harwaerden

Son of **Jan van Harwaerden** & **Johanna Boddij**s; repatriates with step-father & mother.

Maria van Riebeeck

Son of Commander **Jan van Riebeeck** & **Maria de la Queillerie** - accompagnies parents to Batavia (1662)

NN

Daughter of **Pieter van der Stael** & **Geertruida van Riebeeck** - accompanies parents to Batavia (1663)

Maria Hendricks:

Daughter of **Lijsbeth van Bengale** (see *supra*)

1659

18 February 1659:

birth: son [? **Hendrik**] to **Hendrik Hendrickssen** (from Sürwürden [Oldenburg]) & **Margaretha (Grietje) Frans: Meeckhoff** (from Steenwijk [Overijssel]); no baptism found – dies as unbaptized infant?

17 July 1659:

baptism: 2 infants by Ds. **Cornelius Janso(o)nius**

Martynus

– son of the sergeant **NN** [unidentified] of the *Slot van Hooninge* – ship arrives (7 July 1659 & departs 21 July 1659).¹⁷⁵

Heindrick

[?] Likely son of **Lijsbeth van Bengale**

*Den 15:en julij a:o 1659 gearriveert 't schip genaemt Het Hoff van Zeelant, daer op was een predikant genaemt **Cornelius Jansoonius** van wegen de camer van Zeelant om naer India te varen.*

*Den 17:en d:o heeft do:e **Jansoonius** sijn eerste predicatie gedaen ende gedoopt twee kinderen, een vande sarijchant bescheiden op 't Slot van Hooningen is genaemt **Martijnus**, het ander van een slaevin is genaemt **Heindrick** Godt geeft datse tot zijne naems eere mogen opwassen.*¹⁷⁶

(Sunday) 20 July 1659:

baptism: baptism by Ds. **Cornelius Jansonius** of 1 infant and 1 adult Mennonite

“This day (Sunday) the Reverend **Cornelius Jansonius** administered the Holy Supper of the Lord, and baptized some children”.

Sunday 20 July 1659:

“To-day the Rev. **Cornelius Jansonius** officiated at the Communion Service, and some children were christened”.¹⁷⁷

*Den 20:en d:o heeft do:n Jansoonius wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt het kint van **Jan Reiniersz** vrij-burger, en is genaemt, **Jannetje**, met noch een bejaert persoon wiens ouders **Menno gesint** sijn geweest, ende is genaemt **Jan**, ende heeft oock zijn belijdenis des geloofs gedaen, ende mede gecommuniceer[t]. Al soo den selffden d:o het nachmael des Heeren is uijt gedeelt, ende verscheide personen, van Het Hoff van Zeelant, en 't jacht Den Achilles, en van 't Slot Hooningen, die doen ter tijt alhier ter rhede lagen mede gecommuniceert.*¹⁷⁸

Jannetje

Jannetje daughter of **Jan Reyniersz** / **Reijnierssen** (from Amsterdam) & **Lijsbeth Jansz**: (from Amsterdam); repatriates with parents.

Jan [*een bejaert persoon*]¹⁷⁹

An adult of Mennonite parentage.

Omitted by Böeseken. - *een bejaert persoon* contradicted by Journal entry stating “some children” baptized.

1660

22 March 1660:

Pieter Hansz: deserts because members of crew apparently remonstrate with him about a child he had begotten by a slave woman;

***Pieter Gansz** [sic] verclaert dat hem verstoocken hadt uit vreesse van seeckere swarte meijt inde clem te geraacken, die sommige hem wilden opstrijden dat hij bevrucht soude hebben, ende voorts dat van de thuijsvaerders daerto daegelijcx aengeport was ...*

22 March 1660: **Pieter Hansz**, one of the many accosted Cape stowaways declared that he had hid himself as he was afraid to get into trouble because of a certain black women, whom some maintained he had fructified; also that some of the return crew had urged him to run away, a fact which most of the deserters will declare.¹⁸⁰

Note: there was a Cape-born *halfslag* Company slave named **Andries Pietersz**: likely one of the 11 unnamed slave infants baptized (16 September 1663)

4 April 1660:¹⁸¹

baptisms (parson **Cornelius Walrandt**) 6 infants:

“April 4th (Sunday) Cloudy sky and wind as above. The aforesaid minister [Reverend **Cornelius Walrandt** who arrived previous day on *Vlissingen*] preached on shore and baptized 6 children, viz.:

One of the Commander, named **Elizabeth**

One of the widow of the late Ensign **Jan van Harwarden**, named **Johanna**.

One of the free miller, **Wouter Cornelis Mostaert**, named **Cornelia**.

One of the gardener, **Marten Jacobs**, named **Cornelis**.

One of the free agriculturist, **Jacob Cloeten**, named **Catryn**.
One of the free Saldanha trader, **Joris Jansz**, named **Johannes**.”

*Den selfden d:o is alhier gearriveert 't jacht Vlissingen, van wegen de kamer van Zeelant daer een predikant op is, en genaemt d:e **Cornelius Walrand**. Den 4:en d:o heeft d:e **Walrand**, een predikatie gedaen ende gedoopt dese ses navolgende jonge kinderen: het kint van den e: h:r command:r **Jan van Riebeeck** ende is genaemt **Elijsabeth**, ende het kint van **Maerten Jacobsz** baes thuinier en is genaemt **Cornelis**, het kint van **Jan van Harrewaerden**, in sijn leven vaendrager, dat na sijn overlijden gebooren is en is genaemt **Joanna**, het kint van **Wouter Cornelisz Mostaert** vrij-burger en is genaemt **Cornelia**, het kint van **Jeuriaen Jansz** van Amsterdam vrijburger, en is genaemt **Joannis**, het kint van **Jacob Kloeten** vrijburger, en is genaemt **Katharijn**.¹⁸²*

Elysabeth

Elisabeth van Riebeeck born 25 September 1659
daughter of Commander **Jan Anthonisz: van Riebeeck** (from Culemborg) & **Maria de la Queillerie** (from Rotterdam); accompanies (1662) parents to Batavia & Melakka.

Cornelis

Cornelis Jacobs son of **Maarten Jacobs(sen)** (from Amsterdam) & **Cathalijntje Abra(ha)ms:** (from Rijssel); dies in infancy Cape (8 January 1661).

“**Cornelis Martenssen**, a child of the free gardener **Marten Jacobssen** [from Amsterdam] died at 9 o'clock in the evening”.¹⁸³

Jo(h)anna

*... het kint van **Jan van Harrewaerden**, in sijn leven vaendrager, dat na sijn overlijden gebooren is en is genaemt **Joanna**.*¹⁸⁴

Jo(h)anna van Harrewaerden daughter of deceased **Jan van Hertwerden** & **Johanna Boddijis**; repatriates with step-father & mother.

Cornelia

Cornelia Mostaert daughter of **Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert** (from Utrecht) & **Hester Weijers: / Jans: Klim** (from Lier); [?] dies young.

Joannis

Joannes Appel son of **Joris / Jurriaen Jansz: Appel** (from Amsterdam) & **Johanna (Jannetje) Gerrits: / Geraards: Ferdinandus** (from Courtrai); Journal (30 November 1663) lists siblings in each family from oldest to youngest with **Johannes Appel** 1st & **Johanna Appel** 2nd. [?] **Johannes Appel** (from Amsterdam) – son of **Joris / Jurriaen Jansz: Appel** (from Amsterdam) & **Johanna (Jannetje) Gerrits: / Geraards: Ferdinandus** (from Courtrai) comes out to Cape with mother. **Johannes Appel** sent (1671) as child to Europe to study - his mother paying (23 February 1671) f 142.10 for his passage & food.

Katharijn

Catharina (Katrina / Katharijn) Cloete(n) / Cloeth / Cloutten / Kloeten daughter of **Jacob Cloete** (from Cologne) & **Sophia (Fijtje(n) / Vytgen) Radegorts** (from Cologne); dies Cape (9 Jul 1702); marries Cape (28 January 1680) **Jan van Brienen**; handicapped¹⁸⁵ & childless.

8 April 1660:
baptism: **Mary free-born legitimate halfslag**

“8th To-day the annual Day of Thanksgiving and Prayer was observed and the Rev. **Cornelius Walrandt** preached on the first arrival of our people here and the bountiful blessings bestowed upon us by Almighty God in all our endeavours. He prayed that the Almighty would mercifully grant that these favours might be increased in the future, etc. After this sermon, the minister christened one child of the free burgher **Jan Sacharias**, with the name **Maria**.”¹⁸⁶

*Den 8:en d:o heeft do:e Walrand wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt het kint van Jan Zachariasz vrijburger, is genaemt Marij.*¹⁸⁷

1st free-born halfslag to be baptized at the Cape

Maria (Marij) Sacharias: / Zacharias: daughter of **Jan Sacharias:** (from Amsterdam) & **Maria van Bengale;** accompanies father & sister **Hester Jans: van de Caep** to Mauritius; marries (4 December 1672) on *De Pijl* en route to Mauritius **Jacob Jansz: de Nijs** (from Amsterdam) quartermaster (*speisemeister*); descendants in South Africa¹⁸⁸

c1 Jan de Nijs [van Dusseldorf]
marries 8 August 1694 **Lijsbeth Fockese Roda** born Mauritius (daughter of **Focke Jansz: Roda & Alida (Aeltje) Siewers: Soest;** family emigrate to Cape

d1 Antje
d2 Aeltje born 1699
d3 Jan born 1701
d3 Jacobus born 1702

13 June 1660:
baptism: Rev. **Gerardus Holckenburgh** baptizes 2 infants.

“June 13th [1660] (Sunday) Lovely weather. Reverend **Gerardus Holckenburgh** administers the Holy Sacrament, and many Protestant (Gereformeerde) Frenchmen were in the Church; Captain **Veron** and many of his men partook of the Sacrament after the minister had, at the conclusion of his sermon, baptized two children, viz., one of the free tailor **Hendrik van Surwarden**, named **Katrina**, and the other of the free tailor **Elbert Dircksen**, named **Dirk**.”¹⁸⁹

“Sunday 13th Lovely weather. To-day the Rev. **Gerardus Holckenburgh** officiated at the sacrament of the Lord’s Supper. Many Frenchmen of the reformed faith were also in the church, including Captain **Veron** and some of his people, who were also communicants. The minister had first baptized 2 children at the close of the sermon. One was the child of the free tailor **Hendricq of Surwurden** and was baptized **Katrina**; the other, who was given the name of **Dirck**, was the child of the free tailor **Elbert Dirckssen [Diemer]**.”¹⁹⁰

Den 10:en junij a:o 1660, is alhier g'arriveert het schip genaemt De Vogel Phoenix van wegen de kamer van Delft, daer een predikant opis, genaemt d:o Gerardus van Holckenburch.

Den 12:en dt:o heeft d:o **Holckenburch** zijn eerste predikatie gedaen, ende dese twee kinderen gedoopt, een van **Heindrick Heindricxsz van Zuerwaerden** vrijburger ende is genaemt Cathrijn, het andere van **Elbert Dircxsz** vrijburger en is genaemt **Dirck**, Godt de Heere laet dese gedoopte kindere tot zijns naeme eere op wassen.¹⁹¹

Cathrijn

Catharina (Cath(a)rijn/tje) van Suerwaerden daughter of **Hendrik Hendricksz: van Suerwaerden & Margaretha (Grietje) Frans: Meeckhoff** (from Steenwijk); marries (1) Cape (27 September 1676) **Marthinus van Banchem** (from Den Haag); marries (2) Cape (19 August 1696) **Jacobus Nieuberg**.

Dirck

Dirck Diemer son of **Albert / Elbert Dircqs: / Dircksz: Diemer / Dimmer** (from Emmerich [Duchy of Cleves]) & **Christina Does [Christina (Stijntje) de Boer]** (from Nijmegen).

7 July 1660: **Heinrich Elberts**: routinely sexually abuses his female slave **Adouke van Guinea**

*Dat **Hendrick Elbertsz van Osnabrugge**, mede vryburger alhier, langen tijd herwaerts met hare slavin genaemt **Adouke** heeft gebouleert, ende verscheijde male gemelte haar man van de koy gejaagd en bij de slaevin gaen leggen ...*¹⁹²

15 July 1660:
baptism: **Anthonia**¹⁹³

“15th Calm weather prevented the *Loenen* from setting sail. To-day being the weekly day of religious service, the above-mentioned minister [**Francois Caron**] delivered a sermon at the fort and christened the child of the sick-comforter **Pieter van der Stael** with the name **Antonia**.”¹⁹⁴

Daughter of **Pieter van der Stael & Geertruida van Riebeeck**; -
accompagnies (1663) parents to Batavia.

*Den 14:en julij a:o 1660, is alhier in de baij g'arriveert het schip, genaemt **De Noote Muschaet Boom** van wegen de kamer Amsterdam, daer een predikant op is genaemt d:o **Francois Karon**.*

*Den 15:en d:o heeft d:o **Karon** zijn eerste predikatie gedaen ende gedoopt het kint van den kranckbesoecker **Pieter vander Stael**, ende is genaemt **Anthonia**.”¹⁹⁵*

18 July 1660:
baptism: 3 children baptized by Rev. **François Caron Jr.**

Son of Huguenot **François Caron Sr. (1600–1673)** (from Brussels) by his Japanese concubine at Hirado; grandson of **Eguchi Jūzaemon**). His father serves in the VOC: chief factor at Hirado & Dejima [Nagasaki], governor of Formosa [Taiwan] later becoming director-general at Batavia (1619-1651), author of *A True Description of the Mighty Kingdoms of Japan and Siam* (published in German, Dutch & English 1636, 1646, 1648, 1663, 1671 & 1672) & later becomes director-general of French East Indies Company (1667–1673). His brother **Daniel Caron** is student at Leiden

University (1643) listed as *Indus japonicus* in *Album Studiosorum Academiae Lugduno Batavae*. **François Caron Jr.** is theology student at Leiden (1654), Utrecht (1655); sent (1660) as missionary to Amboina; becomes author of pious works in Dutch & Malay one being *The Way to Heaven*; minister at Tiel, Netherlands (1675); dies Tiel (1685); father of 2 sons (one named **Daniel**)¹⁹⁶

“Sunday 18th Fine weather and a westerly breeze which continued through the afternoon and was followed by rain ... To-day, after the sermon delivered by the aforesaid minister [**Francois Caron**], he baptized a child of the free farmer **Thielman Hendricxssen**, giving it the name of **Jennetgen**”.¹⁹⁷

Julij a:o 1660

*Den 18:en d:o heeft d:o **Karon** wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt dese 3 kinderen, een van **Thielman Heindricxsz** <vrijburger> en is genaemt **Jannetje**, een van mijn slavyn is genaemt **Pietertje**, en een vande slavyn vanden h:r commandeur is genaemt **Reintje**, dese twee zijn onechte kinderen, Godt de geeft dat dese gedoopte kinderen tot zijne naeme eere mogen opwassen.*¹⁹⁸

Jannetje

Jannetje Thielmans: daughter of **Thielman Hendricksz:** (from Utrecht) & **Maijke Hendricks van den Berg** (from Diest [Brabant]); marries (Cape 4 August 1675) **Gerrit Jansz: Visser** (from Ommen [Overijssel]) [**Gerrit Grof**]; born Ommen; son of **Jan Coenraet Visser** (from Ommen) & **Alida Gerrits** (from Hardenburg); arrives (30 January 1662) on *Wapen van Amsterdam* with mother & 2 sisters (**Maria & Gesina**); dies Cape 1713 smallpox epidemic 1713; 9 September 1690: granted farm *Blaauw Klippen* at Moddergat, Stellenbosch; granted farm (registered 17 October 1714) *gelegen achter de Blaauwberg*; 1715: heirs to his estate: Jan Hendrik Munnik (married to Jacomina Visser); Johannes Visser; Jan Steenkamp (married to Geesje Visser); Hans Roos (married to Johanna Visser); Christiaan Rasp (married to Femmetje Visser); Jan Arend Roodewald (married to Anna Visser); Burgert van Dijk (married Maria Visser); Gerrit Visser.

- c1 **Tieleman** baptized Cape 21 February 1677; dies unmarried 1713? [alive 1706]
- c2 **Hendrick** baptized Cape 23 October 1678; dies unmarried 1713?
- c3 **Alida (Aaltie / Aeltje) Vissers** baptized Cape 2 June 1680; marries (1) 16 December 1696 **Jacob Petrus Bodensteyn** (from 's-Gravesande); marries (2) *de facto* **Jasper Gommer(s)** (from Den Haag); deported to Netherlands for committing adultery
- c4 **Johannes Visser** baptized Cape 20 September 1682; marries 14 March 1717 **Maria (Maatje) Slabbert** (from Meliskerke)
- c5 **Jacomina (Jacomyntie) Visser** baptized Cape 9 July 1684; marries (1) **Jan Hendrik Munnik**; marries (2) **Arnold Hendrik Scholtz**
- c6 **Gesina (Geesje) Visser** baptized *Geesie* Cape 1 September 1686; marries **Jan Steenkamp**
- c7 **Gijsbert Visser** baptized 27 August 1688; dies young
- c8 **Jannetje / Jannetie Visser** baptized Stellenbosch 28 May 1690; marries (1) 19 May 1715 **Johannes (Hans) Roos** (from Leipzig); marries (2) **Lucas Visagie**
- c9 **Geertruy (Geertie) Visser** baptized Cape 20 July 1692; young
- c10 **Femma (Femmetje) Visser** baptized Cape 23 November 1694; marries **Christiaan Rasp**
- c11 **Maria (Marritie) Visser** baptized Cape 30 June 1697; marries **Burgert Pieter van Dyk**

- c12 **Johanna ('Anna') Visser** baptized *Johanna* [sic] Cape 7 June 1699; marries (1) **Johann Rodewald** (from Lenzen a.d. Elbe); marries (2) Cape Town 4 May 1727 **Jacob Nissen** (from Wismar)
- c13 **Gerrit Visser** baptized Cape 21 August 1701; marries 15 February 1728 **Elsie Sophia Brand**

Pietertje

buiten echt geboren dochter [sic] van een slav¹⁹⁹ van [Pieter] Van der Stael²⁰⁰ illegitimate halfslag Company slave

Pieter Willemsz: Tamboer / Africano van de Caep (1660 [?]-1729); half-brother to *heelslag Elisabeth (Lijsbet/h) [Sa(a)nders: / Sandra: / Everts:] van de Caep* (c. 1659- c.1742/3); illegitimate Company slave-born *halfslag* son of **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) Arabus van Abisinna**; baptized (18 July 1660) becomes free-burgher & drummer of Stellenbosch militia (hence nickname *Tamboer*); unnamed child dies in smallpox epidemic (1713); dies at Drakenstein (1729) at place of niece's husband, **Jacques Pottier** (married to half-sister's daughter) - mentioned as deceased "brother" of **Lijsbeth Sanders**: in civil dispute between sister & her son-in-law Pottier concerning his unpaid burial costs.

Reintje

buiten echt geboren dochter van een slav²⁰¹ van Riebeeck²⁰² illegitimate halfslag private slave

[?] **Margaretha / Margarita [Jans: Visser(s)] van de Caep** (c. 1659-c. 1710/1) born Cape c. 1659; illegitimate Company *halfslag* daughter of **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Bengale** by **Johannes ('Jan Groff') Coenrad[:sz] Visser** (from Ommen [in Overijssel]) & half-sister to [?]: **Maria Hendricks:, Hendrik; [?] Jacob Hendricksz: Hages / Hagus: & Anna [Anna Pieters:]** member of Cape Church & Company Slave Lodge *matres*; 7 June 1685; marries (1) *de facto* Company slave **Ventura van Ceylon / Bengale**; marries (2) Cape 2 September 1685 **Lambert (Lammert) Laurensz Barzenius van Hoff** (from Bergen [Norway]) *Lammert Lourens van Hoff, van Noorwegen en Margarita van de Caap*; 1670: *Lambrecht Laurent* (from Bergen) on *Voerman*; 1671: *Lambrecht Laurentz* (from Bergen) on *Bruijdegom*; 22 December 1676: *Lambert Laurensz* on Robben Island; she witnesses following baptisms: (18 November 1685; 30 December 1685; Stellenbosch 10 August 1692 – with Norwegian **Cornelis Pieters[en] Linnes** (from Christiania [Oslo]); 29 November 1693; 12 January 1696; 16 September 1696; 11 October 1699; 21 October 1702; 1 May 1707); 1695: (*Opgaaf*) appears as *Margaretha Vissers*; deceased estate papers for both Margarita & husband missing; both listed in tax rolls (1709) but not (1712).

- c1 **Johannes [van Hoff]** baptized Cape 30 April 1679 (parents: **Ventura [Ventura van Ceylon / Bengale] en Margarita Companies slaeven** (witnesses: **Maria [Hendriks] mistijs van de E.[dele] H.eer] Cruidop [Crudop]**) - his biological father is Commander (later Governor) Simon van der Stel's chef, **Ventura van Ceylon**;
- c2 **Elsabe (Elsje/Elsie) Barzenius van Hoff** baptized Stellenbosch 29 [month illegible] 1689; marries (1) 12 February 1704 **Johann Jürgen Kotze / Coetze** (from *Benniveld*) [**Jan Jurgens Coetze, jongman van Benniveld met Elsje Barzenius jongedochter van de Caap**]; farmer *De Hoop op Constantia* [originally *Klein Constantia* or *Petit Constance*]; marries (2) 1 May 1718 **Johannes Colijn** (illegitimate s/o **Bastiaan Jansz: Colijn** (from The Hague) & **Maria Everts: van de Caep**)(maternal grandson of **Evert van Guinea & Anna van Guinea**); he marries (2) 23 September 1724 **Johanna Appel** (d/o

Ferdinandus Appel & Lavina [Louwina] Cloete; his widow marries
(2) 21 February 1745 **Lambert Mijburgh**, wid/o **Anna Clara Kouting** (son of **Albert Mijburg & Elsie van der Merwe**)

August 1660:

Willem Cornelisz: van Rotterdam *Constabel dese forteresse* & **Maria van Bengale** [concubinage & dereliction of duty]

20 May 1661:

“He would not listen to the Fiscal, but roared out like a madman, using many bad words, saying also that the Commander and council had taken from him about *f* 170 in a thievish way, because as he exclaimed, he had been intimate with the Commander’s female slave”.²⁰³

19 December 1660:

Barent Waendersz: (from Varich) ... *vryman alhier aan gemelte Caap* [unidentified]²⁰⁴

1660: **Barent Waendersz** (from Varich) ... *vryman alhier aan gemelte Caap ... Heeft yemant van u volck met de slavinnen te doen gehad, ende met kint gemaect? ... segt het vrij, daer is niet aengelegen, het is ten dienste van de Compagnie.*

Declaration of **Arent Gerritsz: van der Elburgh**, sailor, and **Adriaan Bastiaansz: Peereboom**, marine, made at the request of **Barend Waendersz:**, of Varick, freeman here, that **Theunis Frederiksz:**, of Weserysen, sailor, had publicly said, whilst standing before the gate of the horn works, that the Commander **Jan van Riebeeck** had come to the “Bosheuvel” and said to Barend Waendersz:, who lives there, “Has any of your men had anything to do with the female slaves and fructified them?” and that Barend answered, “No, sir.” That Riebeeck replied, “Barend, did you have anything to do in the matter? Tell it freely, no harm is done, it is for the benefit of the Company. Barend replied, “Yes, sir.” Riebeeck answered, “Then go to the fiscal and settle the matter, no harm is done (it is not of any importance). The above confirmed by oath.

1661

c. 1661:
birth:

Armozijn [Claes(z):] de Cleijne van de Caep (c. 1661-1733)
illegitimate *heelslag* Company slave

Likely illegitimate expropriated private slave-born *heelslag* daughter of **Cornelia Arabus van Abissina** [same person as **Gratia d’Costa?**] - possibly biologically fathered by either **Paaij Claes van Guinea**, **Claes Kelder van Angola**, **Claes van Angola** or **Claes Gerritsz: van Bengale**²⁰⁵; descendants in South Africa.

Armozijn de Cleijne van de Caep (c. 1661-1733)
heelslag Company slave baptized as adult (23 February 1687) becoming Company Slave Lodge matron (*matres*). Being *heelslag*, manumitted (1701) in terms of Company regulations after 40 years enslavement; 3rd free-black woman to be granted property in Table Valley (June 1708). Likely biological fathers of some of her 7 recorded children were *inter alia* free-black **Jacqje**

Joij [later *Gratias Maialas*] van Angola, Company slave **Claes van Bengale** & free-burgher **Michiel Ley** (from Basle).²⁰⁶

Armosyn / Clein / Klein Armosi / Armosy / Harmosy de Cleijne een comp: slavin / Armosijn [Claes:] van de Caep heelslag born Cape heelslag c. 1661; Company slave; baptized Cape as adult 23 February 1687 (with Company adult slave women: **Jannetie, Anna & Helena**); Slave Lodge matron; manumitted 1701; granted property; dies 1733

c1 **Frans halfslag** baptized Cape 15 August 1677; dies young [?]

c2 **Ma(a)nda / Maende van de Caep / Manda Gracia: van de Caep heelslag** [?] baptized Cape 19 November 1679; matron (*matres / matries*) of Company Slave Lodge; freed 1715; witnesses baptism of **Johannes van Dyk** baptized Cape [*Namen der Christen Kinderen*] 14 June 1705; 1714: matron in the Slave Lodge; 19 April 1720: listed as wife of **Guilliam Frisnet** in *Opgaaf*; marries Cape 27 October 1715 **Guilliam Frisnet**, widower of **Armozijn de Groote** (dies 1713)

c3 **Johannes** baptized 8 September 1686; dies young

c4 **Maria Stuart van de Caep** baptized *halfslagh*[?] (baptism not found) born c. 1689; baptized 15 September 1686 mistakenly as **Johannes** [sic] *iodem dito - Johannes - klein Armosi slavin van de Comp.*

A Company slave, at the request of her mother she was freed conditionally on 3 & 7 April 1711 and allowed to accompany wife of VOC official & skipper **Steeven Scheijderuijt**, to Netherlands on *Raadhuis van Middelburgh* (part of Return Fleet: departing 15 April 1711 & arriving 7 August 1711 at Remmekens, Netherlands); mentioned in mother's will (1713); dies *ante* 1721; not mentioned in mother's will for that year.

c5 **Claes Jonasz**: baptized *heelslag* [?] 1 August 1688; marries Cape 11 March 1725 **Dina van Bima** former slave of **Willem Adriaen van der Stel** baptized Cape [*Slaven Kinders des Vrijborgers of Comp: Dienaeren*] 20 June 1706 *na voorgaande beleijdenis*

c6 **Anna Lijsbeth** baptized *halfslag* 7 September 1692; dies young

c7 **Machteld / Magdalena Ley halfslag** baptized Cape 26 August 1697 marries Cape 14 April 1720 **Hermann Combrink** (from Bielefeld)

12 March 1661: **Pieter van der Stael** gets salary increase for teaching slaves in local indigenes:

“A Resolution of Van Riebeeck's Council, dated March 12th, 1661, raised the wages of a *sieckentrooster* from 36 to 45 guilders, monthly, upon the ground, among others, that he has been advantageously engaged in instructing slaves and Hottentoes, in the Dutch language and the christian religion”.²⁰⁷

*Pieter van der Stael van Rotterdam hier te lande gecomen den 4en Meert a[m]o. 1656, met het jacht Weesp voor sieckentrooster a 36 gl.'s maants, wort by desen op syn versoek ende bequaemheijt vermits syn 5 jarige tijtsexpiratie voor noch drie jaeren in voorsz qualiteyt gecontinueert ende vermite oock het sieckenhuijs als mede regent van dien is waernemende, mitsgaders des Comp[agnie].s. slaeven ende de Hottentoes in de Nederlantse tale en de Christelycke leere is onderwysende, waerinne al voordelen is doende, op approbatie van d'heeren Majores in't Patria toevoet een maendelijckx tracement van 45 gl., beijde innegaande 4 Maert passo. dat voorsz syn tijt is comen t'expireren.*²⁰⁸

25 March 1661: **Cornelis Claessz: ['Kees de Boer']** (from Utrecht) [**Isabella van Angola**]

... dat **Cornelis Claesz van Utrege**, mede vryborger alhier ... heeft bekennt ende geseyt dat het kint van de slavinne genaemt **Ysabelle [Isabella van Angola]** toebehorende aan **Jan Reyndersz van Amsterdam** ... syn kint was ...²⁰⁹

28 April 1661²¹⁰:

baptism: **Volckera Elysabeth**

*en passant daughter of den opperkoopman **Pieter de Langhe** op 't schip genaemt **Dordrecht** – ship arrives (26 April 1661) departing (11 May 1661) during which time Marseveen also arrives with Rev. **Cornelius Colledius** who presumably performed this baptism.*

April anno 1661

*Den 24:en d:o is hier aengecomen het jacht genaemt **Erasmus** van wegen de kamer van Rotterdam daer een predikant op was, is genaemt dom:e **Johannis Doncker***

*Den 28:en d:o heeft dom:e **Doncker** een predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt het kint, van den opperkoopman /**De Langhe**/ bescheiden op 't schip genaemt **Dordrecht** van wegen de kamer van Delfft, ende is genaemt, **Volckera Elysabeth** de getuigen zijn d' e: heer **Dirck Steur** ordonaris raet van India, ende **Elysabeth van Berckel m:e vrou van Haemstee**, Godt de Heere geeft dat dir gedoopte kint tot zijne naems eere mach opwassen.²¹¹*

28 August 1661:

baptism:

Rev. Godefridus van Akendam baptizes 4 infants

No Journal entry.

*Den 15:en d:o is alhier gearriveert, het schip genaemt **De Jonge Prins**, van wegen de kamer van Hoorn, daer een predikant op was, is genaemt dom:e **Godefridus van Akendam** ...*

*Den 28:en d:o heeft dom:e **Van Akendam** wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt dese vier navolgende kinderen, een dochterken van **Elbert Dircsz** vrijburger, ende is genaemt **Christina** de getuige is **Jannetge Boddij**, twee zoontjes zijn genaemt **Jacob**, het vierde een meijse is genaemt **Annatje**, dese drie zijn onechte kinderen, Godt de Heere geef dat dese gedoopte kinderen, tot zijns neams eere mogen opwassen.*

*Den 29:en d:o is dom:e **Van Akendam** op sijn geordineerde schip gegaen om sijn reijse na Batavia te bevorderen, Godt de Heere verleene haer een behoude reijse.²¹²*

Christina

Christina Diemer daughter of **Albert / Elbert Dircsz** / **Dircsz: Diemer / Dimmer** (from Emmerich [Duchy of Cleves]) & **Christina Does [Christina (Stijntje) de Boer]** (from Nijmegen); dies in infancy.

Jacob buiten echt geboren moeder niet vermeld illegitimate halfslag free-born infant

[?] **Jacobus Meerhoff** born Cape c. 1661; baptized [?] Cape 21/23 August 1661; illegitimate son of **Krotoa** baptized **Eva** by **Pieter Meerhoff** (from Copenhagen); legitimized by parents marriage (2 June 1664); dies unmarried at sea en route to Cape ex Mauritius 1687

Jacob buiten echt geboren moeder niet vermeld illegitimate halfslag presumably private slave

[?] **Jacob [Hendricksz: [van] Hagen / Hages / Hags] van de Caep** born Cape c. 1661 - [?] possibly illegitimate private slave-born son of **Lijsbeth van Bengale**; banished; no known descendants.

Note his association with **Gerrit Theunisz**: (from Utrecht) & Mostaert family

Worth noting is the presence of **H. Hagens** in the following attestation:

“20 May 1661: Declaration of **Corn: Willemsz.**, Corporal, and **George Fredericus**, of Uts [Oedt, near Cologne?], that on Monday, the 16th inst., about 8 p.m. the gunner, **Willem Cornelisz.**, of Rotterdam, used some bad words towards **G. Fredericus**, which went so far that a great commotion was created at the Fort. The commander ordered the gunner to be put in irons. The latter (whilst deponent, the corporal went to inform the fiscal [**Abraham Gabbema**] of the row, and who also heard the bad words), went into his room for his side arms which he brought out bare in his hand. He ran with it to **G. Fredericus**, but **H. Hagens** and **Frans de Coninck** took the sword from him and prevented him from doing any mischief. He swore and scolded and made a great noise, &c. The above certified by oath, 27th May.²¹³”

Annetje buiten echt geboren (moeder niet vermeld) illegitimate halfslag private slave

Anna (Annetje) [de Coninck / Coning(h) / Koning] van de Caep (c. 1661-1734) illegitimate private slave-born daughter of **Angela / Engela (Maaij Ans(i)ela) van Bengale** likely by **Francois de Coninck** (from Ghent [East Flanders]) & step-daughter of **Arnoldus Willemsz: [Basson] (from Wesel) [Jaght]**; marries Cape [?] civil ceremony only **Oloff Bergh** (from Gothenburg [Sweden]); descendants in South Africa²¹⁴.

c1 Christina Bergh baptized 18 June 1679
marries (1) 13 April 1698 **Jacobus de Wet** (from Amsterdam) (s/o **Jacobus de Wet**); arrived *ante* 1695; assistent VOC; later celler master; burgher August 1708; dies 1711 (has previous child out of wedlock by **Josina Pretorius**); marries (2) 28 June 1711 **Matthias Bergstedt** (from Stockholm, Sweden) (fathers illegitimate children by **Dorca van de Caap**)

c2 Maria Bergh baptized 1 March 1682; marries 1 January 1702 widower of **Agn(i)eta van der Graght / Graft** (from Gorcum [Gorinchem]), **Albert Koopman / Coopman** (from Hilversum)(born in Naerden); *krankbesoeker*; marries (2) 3 July 1707 **Johannes Visser / Vischer** (from Amsterdam), *onderkoopman*
22 Nov: [1705] *een vry kind van een onbekende vader, en wiens moeder is een Hottentottin genaamt Jacoba over welke getuyge syn Albert Coopman en Maria Bergh gen:t Ismael*²¹⁵

c3 Petrus Bergh baptized 19 May 1684

c4 Apollonia Africana Bergh baptized 8 September 1686; marries (1) 4 February 1714 **Jan Alders** (from Amsterdam); marries (2) sister **Engela Bergh**'s brother-in-law, **Friedrich Rhenius** (from Strelitz in Mecklenburg); (brother of **Johannes Tobias Rhenius**); corporal 1735 & captain 1747; dies 1754/55²¹⁶

c5 Carolus Erlandt Bergh baptized 10 July 1689

c6 Johanna Magdalena Bergh baptized 26 August 1691; marries 9 May

1728 **Daniel Gottfried Karnspeck** (from Rügenwalde [Pomerania]) (s/o **Christoph Lucas Karnspeck** & **Judith Fleisch**); arrives 1721; soldier; assistent 1724; bookkeeper & secretary of Stellenbosch & Drakenstein 1731; secretary of Council of Justice & *Onderkoopman* 1739; dies 1747

c7 Dorothea Francina Bergh baptized 30 June 1695

April

- c8** **Simon Petrus Bergh** baptized 6/16 September 1696; marries 18 1729 / divorces 1737 **Sophia Tauken** (from Mauritius), widow of **Sybrand Steen** (from Denmark) (d/o **Johann Heinrich Tauken** & **Catharina Kel**); she married (thirdly) 1737 **Jacques Meyer** (s/o **Pierre Meyer** (from Dauphiné) & **Aletta de Savoye**)
- c9** **Mart(h)inus Bergh (1696-1741)** baptized 2 November 1696; April 1711: soldier October 1714: clerk in *secretarie* of Council of Justice; December 1720 bookkeeper & adjunk to fiscal; 30 September 1721: succeeds **Jacob Voet** as *landdrost* at Stellenbosch & Drakenstein; 8 December 1722 memorial (*memorie*): request to become junior merchant granted; January 1728: returns to Castle *winkelier*; December 1729: orphan master (*weesmeester*); May 1735: member of Council of Justice; 1 October 1737: member of Council of Policy; merchant (*koopman*); dies Cape December 1741 marries 20 August 1719 **Catharina Ley** (d/o **Michael Ley** (from Basle [Switzerland]) & **Engela Breda**) [her brother **Nicolaas Ley** marries **Jacoba Christina de Wet** (d/o **Christina Bergh** & **Jacobus de Wet** (from Amsterdam)²¹⁷
- c10** **Engela Bergh** baptized 12 December 1700; marries 7 March 1717 **Johannes Tobias Rhenius** (from Berlin) (s/o **Isaak Rhenius** / **Rhee** & **Anna Schuster**; arrives 8 December 1706 on *Zoelen*; soldier 1708; 1710 corporal; 1711 sergeant; 1715 adjudant; 9 January 1720 ensign; captain & head of *Strydkragte*; caretaker Company's garden; April 1720 member of Orphan Chamber; 1721 appointed member of Council of Justice; September 1721, 1722 & 1724 expeditions to interior; 1724 writes journal; 20 April 1728; appointed head of garrison; 1738 retires as free-burgher; repatriates 1741 (he marries (2) 20 June 1723 **Anna Christina Mulder** (d/o **Adam Heinrich Müller** & **Susanna Magdalena Rota**); dies Lübeck, Germany *post* April 1745²¹⁸
- c11** **Albertus Bergh** baptized 29 October 1712; marries 14 February 1723 **Elisabeth Bisseux** (d/o **Jacques Bisseux** (from Picardie) & **Elisabeth Pochoix** (from Paris))

2 September 1661:
Birth:

Son of **Jan Martenz: de Wacht**

“September 2nd Hard weather from the West, with rain. ... Today the wife of the freeman **Jan Martenz de Wacht** was delivered of a young son”.

Baptized **Arent** 30 April 1661 (see *infra*)

19 September 1661:
birth:

Grisella Mostaert – confirmed by poem written by **Pieter de Neijn** for her birthday (19 September 1673):

*Aan de deughtrijke ende liefallige
Jonge Juffrouw,
GRISELLA MOSTAART,
Als haar Geboorte-dagh verscheen
19. September, Anno 1673.
Aan Cabo de boa Esperance.*

*PLuckt mirth en Thijm, en Maaghde Palmen,
Krijght Snaar-gespel, singht blyde galmen,
En springht, en lacht, en vreugden baart,
Die niet van 't minnen is ontaart.
Den Hemel mt sijn mine Goodtjes,*

*De lieffelijke Cupidoetjes
 Vol van gejuich en Melody,
 Vierd med' dit soete jaargety.
 Het jaargety van sulck een schooner,
 Als in den Hemel selfs kan wonen,;
 Grisella Mostaart liefste Saat,
 Waar in sijn troost en lust bestaat.
 Een maagd verciert met dughd en seden,
 Volmaackt van Ziel, van lyf van leden,
 Het doelwit vande jonge jeucht,
 Der jongelingen hoop en vreucht.
 De Bruilofs-God, maackt 't sijn a; vaardigh,
 Bereit sijn tafels over aardigh,
 Vult kruicken vol van Ambrosijn
 En alderhande Hemel Wijn.
 Hoopt haast sijn toortsen aan te steeken,
 Nu twaalf jaaren sijn verstreucken,
 Dat gy noch schooner als Heleen,
 Ons al seen morgenstar verscheen.
 Hy roept van boven tot u Vader,
 U dochters bruilofs-dach komt naeder,
 Bereit het welig ledikant,
 Vat all reughden by de hant.
 Haalt UE.[dele] Vrienden by malkander,
 Klap t' samen d'handen in malkander,
 En viert dus een verbintenis
 Dat vande Goon gesegent is,
 Soo sal het Mostaart-zaat dan groeien,
 Tot eer en welstandt weligh bloeien,
 En geven jaar op jaar een loot,
 Met blydtschap indeed moeders schoot.
 Aan Cabo de Boa Esperance
 Desen 19. Septemb[er] 1673.*

Daughter of **Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert** (from Utrecht) & **Hester Weijers: / Jans: Klim** (from Lier); marries Cape 31 October 1677 **Tobias Vlasvat** (from Amsterdam) – fiscal (prosecuting officer for Cape's Council of Justice)

c1 **Hendrick Vlasvat** baptized Cape 11 December 1678

c2 **Tobias Vlasvat** baptized Cape 16 November 1681

1662

15 January 1662:

Hermann Remajenne [Remagen] [from Cologne] & **Willem Puttersz: van Nimwegen** [Nijmegen] & unidentified slave women.

"... they saw **Herman Remajenne**, of Cologne, and **Hans Ras**, of Angel, free agriculturists going to the female slaves who were in the kitchen ".²¹⁹

23 April 1662:
baptism:

"Sunday ultimo [30 April 1662] The same weather. The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was celebrated ashore, administered by the Rev. **Petrus Sibelius**, who is travelling in the *Amstellant*. In the afternoon the thanksgiving service was conducted by the Rev. **Henricus Wallius**, who is travelling in the *Peperbael*. The Rev. **Slippert**, who is travelling in the *Venenburch* has been

indisposed since yesterday, otherwise he would have administered the Sacrament”²²⁰

Den 22:en d:o is alhier g'arriveert, het fleuijt schip genaemt Veenenburgh daer een predikant op is genaemt Josuinins [sic] Slipperius, van wegen de kamer Amsterdam.

Den 23:en d:o heeft dom:e Scheerius, een predikatie gedaen, ende sijn ten doope gepresenteert dese vijff navolgende kinderen, waer van dom:e Scherius gedoopt heeft, het dochterkenm van den e: h:r commandeur Jan van Riebeeck, is genaemt Joanna, de getuigen sijn d' e: h:r command:r Zacharias Wagenaer, ende sijn huisvrouw Maria Wagenaers ende Geertruidt van Riebeeck, de huisvrouw van Pieter van der Stael, en alsoo dom:e Slipperius, mede inde kercke was, heeft de andere vier kinderen gedoopt, te weten het dochterken, van Wouter Cornelisz Mostaert, regerende burgeraet, en is genaemt Grisella, de getuigen sijn Heindrick Heindricxsz van Seurewaerden, vrijburger, en Thomas Muller vrije Saldanha vaerder, en het dochterken van Joachim Blanck, dispensier en is genaemt Engel, de getuigen sijn Christina Does, de huisvrouw van Elbert Dircksz Diemer vrijburger, ende het zontje van Jan Martensz de Wacht, vrijburger en is genaemt Arent, de getuigen is Frans Gerritsz vanden Uijthoorn vrij lant bouwer, en het zontje van Jacob Kloeten vrij lant bouwer, is genaemt Coenradus, de getuigen sijn Sjaeck de knecht vanden baes timmerman, Leendert Cornelisz van Sevenhuijsen vrijburger, ende Jannetje Ferdiandus, de huisvrouw van Jeurjaen Jansz vrijburger, Godt de Heere geeft dat dese gedoopte kinderen tot sijne naeme eere mogen opwassen.

Joanna

Joanna van Riebeeck daughter of Commander **Jan Anthonisz: van Riebeeck** (from Culemborg) & **Maria de la Queillerie** (from Rotterdam); accompanies (1662) parents to Batavia & Melakka.

born Cape (23 January 1662); accompagnies parents to Batavia; dies Malacca (21 July 1665)

Grusella

Grisella Mostaert born Cape 19 September 1661 [**Pieter de Neijn** writes commemorative poem for her birthday 19 Sptember 1673] daughter of **Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert** (from Utrecht) & **Hester Weijers: / Jans: Klim** (from Lier); marries Cape 31 October 1677 **Tobias Vlasvath** (from Amsterdam).

Engel(a)

Engel(a) Blanck daughter of **Jochum Blancq** & **Johanna Boddijs**; repatriates with parents.

Arent

Arent de Wacht (born 2 September 1661) son of **Jan Ma(a)rtens(sen) (de) Wacht** (from Vreeland [Utrecht]) & **Neeltjen Arensz:** (from Vreeland); repatriates (1672) with parents.

Coenradus

Coenra(a)d / Koenraad Cloete / Kloeten son of **Jacob Cloete** (from Cologne) & **Sophia (Feigen / Fijtje / Fijckje / Feykje / Vytgen)**

Radero(o)tjes / Radergenties / Ra(e)dergorts / Radergeortge(n)s (from *Uts in't Land van Keulen* [Oedt near Kempen]); dies c. 1704; indebted to Company but already deceased: **Coenraad Cloeten van de Caab**, *is voor 't stel dood gebleven f 96*; 1692-1704 farmed at *Diamant Drakenstein (Achter Paarl)* (granted 1692); marries Cape 26 July 1693 **Martha Verschuur** (d/o **Hendrik Gysbertsz: Verschuur** (from Amersfoort) & **Geesje Jans: Visser** (from Hardenberg [Overijssell]); marries (2) Drakenstein **Trijntje Harmens**; March 1704: widow needy²²¹

c1 **Hendrik Cloete** baptized 25 November 1696²²²

c2 **Jacobus Cloete** baptized Drakenstein 14 June 1699; marries 19 July 1722 his 1st cousin once removed **Sibilla Pasman**, wid. **Johannes Albertus Laubscher** (d/o **Sophia van der Merwe** & **Roeloff Pasman** & granddaughter of **Elsje Jacobs Cloete** (from Cologne) & **Schalk Willems: van der Merwe**

3 May 1662²²³: free-born Cape indigene **Eva** (born **Krotoa**)

Krotoa is baptized **Eva** by Ds. **Petrus Sibelius** and sponsored by sick-comforter **Pieter van der Stael** & *secunde* **Roelof de Man**²²⁴:

Krotoa [**Eva Meerhoff**]; marries (1664) Cape **Pieter** [van] **Meerhoff** (from Copenhagen [Denmark]); descendants in South Africa.

Krotoa (pronounced *Krotwa*) (c. 1643-1674) - Cape of Good Hope aboriginal woman of the **Goringhaicona** clan born on Robben Island; reared by 1st Dutch commander **Jan van Riebeeck** and utilized by Dutch as interpreter, envoy, trader, guide, cultural broker, mediator, agent & informant; Cape's 1st indigene to be baptized (3 May 1662 as **Eva**) and to marry according to Christian rites (2 June 1664). Wife of VOC's surgeon & superintendent of Robben Island, Copenhagen-born **Pieter Meerhoff** (killed 1667/8 at Antongil Bay, Madagascar while on trading expedition); as widow, falls into disgrace with Dutch authorities who disapprove of her drinking, sexual & native habits; detained & banished without trial to Robben Island; dies there (29 July 1674) aged 31 years; remains later removed from demolished church at Castle & buried in foundations of Dutch Reformed Groote Kerk ('Moeder Kerk') in Adderley Street, Cape Town; progeny forms substantial proportion of people in South Africa classified "white" under apartheid system.

April anno 1662

Den 27:en d:o heeft dom:e **Slipperius** een predikatie gedaen

Den selffden d:o is dom:e **Anthonius Scheerius** op sijn g'ordineerde schip gegaen om sijn reijse naer Batavia te bevorderen, Godt de Heere verleene haer een behoude reijse.

Den selffden d:o is alhier g'arriveert het schip genaemt Amstelant, daer een predikant op is genaemt dom:e **Sijbelius** van wegen de kamer Amsterdam.

Den 28:en d:o is alhier g'arriveert, het schip genaemt de Nagel Boom, daer een predikant op geordineert was, is genaemt **Jan Olius**, de welcke is komen te overlijden, van wegen de kamer van Hoorn.

Den selffden d:o is alhier g'arriveert, het schip genaemt De Peperbael, daer een proponent op[...] op is, genaemt dom:e **Henricus Wallis** vanwegen de kamer van Delfft.

Den 30:en d:o heeft dom:e **Petrus Sijbeluis** een predikatie gedaen, ende het h: avontmael des Heeren uitgedeelt, waer van enighe vande schepen hare belijdenis hebben gedaen, en verscheiden hare attestatie verthoont hebbende neffens ons mede gecominuceert.

Den selffden d:o heeft den proponent dom:e **Wallis** des namiddachs, een danckseggingh predikatie gedaen na het uijt delen van het h: nachtmael des Heeren.

Meij anno 1662

Den 2:en d:o is dom:e **Slipperius**, op sijn geordineerde schip gegaen, om sijn

reijse na Batavia te bevorderen, Godt de Heere verleene haer een behoude reijse.

Den 3:en d:o heeft dom:e **Sijbelius** wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt een bejaarde vrous persoon de eerste van dese ingeborene lantsluiden Meij anno 1662

lantsluiden, genaemt **Hottentoos**, is genaemt met den naem **Eva** de getuijen sijn **Roelof de Man**, ondercoopman, en tweede persoon van deser fortresse, en **Pieter vander Stael** kranckbesoeck:r mede van deser fortresse.

Den selfden d:o is dom:e **Sijbelius** op sijn geordineerde schip gegaen om sijn reijse na Batavia te bevorderen, Godt de Heere verleene haer een behoude reijse.²²⁵

8 May 1662:

birth: twins - boy dies but girl [**Elsje van Suerwaerden**] survives after baptism²²⁶

“May 8th [1662] Towards evening the wife of the free innkeeper, **Hendrik van Zeurwerde**, was confined of a boy and girl”.²²⁷

Tuesday 29 August 1662:

birth: **Neeltje Ariens**: (from Vreeland), wife to **Jan Martensz: de Wacht** (from Vreelant) gives birth to **stillborn child**:

*De huisvrouw van den vrijborger **Jan Martensz de Wacht** is heden bevallen en heeft een doot kint ter werelt gebracht.*²²⁸

“The wife of the burgher **Jan Martens de Wacht** was confined of a still-born child”.²²⁹

While preganant purportedly assaulted by **Jannetje Ferdinandus** (from Courtrai) causing her to miscarry - allegations prove to be unfounded, however.

(Sunday) 8 October 1662:²³⁰

baptism: Rev. **Nathaniel de Pape** baptizes 4 infants

October anno 1662

*Den 3:en d:o is alhier g'arriveert, het schip genaemt **Orangje**, daer een predikant op is, genaemt dom:e **Nathaniel de Paep**, van wegen de kamer van Zeelant.*

*Den 7:en d:o heeft dom:e **De Paep** een predikatie gedaen.*

*Den 8:en d:o heeft dom:e **De Paep** wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende het h: avontmael des Heeren uijtgedeelt, waer van eenighe van d:o schip **Orangje** ende neffens ons hebben gecomuniceert, dat als doen op de rheede lagh.*

*Den selfden d:o heeft dom:e **De Paep** des namiddachs een danckseggingh predikatie gedaen, ende ge-doopt dese vier navolgende kinderen, een van **Heindrick Heindricksz van Suerewaerden** vrijburger, sijnde tegenwoordigh regerende burger raet, en is genaemt **Elsje**, de getuijen sijn de ouders selve, ende een van den baes hovenier, **Jacob Hubrechtse Roosendael**, dat na sijn overlijden geboren is, en is genaemt **Machteltj[e]** de getuijen sijn **Frans Gerritsz vanden Uijthoorn** vrij lantbouwer, ende sijn huisvrouw **Neeltje Jacobs van Roosendael**, de andere twee sijn onechte kinderen van slavinne, geboren, waervan het eene genaemt is, **Cathalina**, ende het ander **Marij**, Godt de Heere geeft dat dese gedoopte kinderen tot sijne naeme eere mogen opwassen.*

*Den 29:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrouwt **Heindrick Lacus**, van Wesel jongman, boeckhouder ende secretaris in dienst van d:n e: comp:e met **Lijdia de Pape**, bescheiden, jonghe dochter van den eerwaardighen, Godt saligen dom:e **Nathaniel de Pape**, bescheiden predikant op 't schip genaemt **Orangje**, van wegen de kamer van Zeelant.*²³¹

Elsje

Elsje van Suerwaerden daughter of **Hendrick Hendrickssen [van Suerwaerden] & Margaretha (Grietje) Frans: Meeckhoff**; marries Cape (1) 8 June 1681 *onderkoopman* **Albert van Breugel**; marries (2) Cape 8 May 1689 *secunde* **Andries de Man** (from Amsterdam); marries (3) 16 December 1696 *onderkoopman & kassier* **Hendrik Munkerus** (from Haarlem); 1 daughter.

c1 **Maria Elisabeth de Man** baptized Cape 29 April 1691

Machteltij

Machteltij Rosendael daughter of **Jan Hubertsz: van Rosendael & Barbara (Barbertje) Geems / Geens** (from Amsterdam).

Cathalina²³² *dochter van een slav*²³³ *buiten echt geboren illegitimate halfslag Company slave*

Likely to be **Catharina (Catrijn) [Vrijman / Wagenmakers] van de Caep** (born c. 1658) illegitimate Company slave *halfslag*; half-sister to **Maria (Marritie / Mar(r)itje / Martje) [Pieters(e):] van de Caep** (born c. 1661); likely daughter of exiled convict **Catharina [Grootte Catrijn] van Paliacatta**; possibly half-sister to **Johanna (Jannetje) Bord / Bort van de Caep, Petronella [van Bengale] & Christoffel [Snijman] van de Caep**; descendants in South Africa.

Catharina (Catrijn) [Wagenmakers/Vrijman] van de Caep born Cape c. 1658 *halfslag* Company slave; baptized *Cathalina / Catharina / Cathalisa* (9 October 1662) *dochter van een slav* *buiten echt geboren*; sister to Company *halfslag* **Marritie Pietersz: van de Caep**; manumitted (13 March 1680); has brothel closed (26 November 1681); marries Cape (21 March 1683) **Andries Bayer / Beyer - Andries Baeick [sic] jonkman, eers Wagenmaker van de Ed. Comp. En Catarina [sic] geboren aen de Caep de Boa Esperance**; receives compensation (3 February 1683 & 13 June 1683) from deceased estate of **Anthonij Jansz: van Bengale** for babysitting infant **Petronella** of deceased **Petronella van Bengale**; farm at *Weltevreden* (originally promised 1687 & formally granted to **Hans Rutgerroost** (29 February 1692) only transferred & registered in Bayer's name (16 December 1700) [T 514] subsequently transferred to **Christian Ehlers** from deceased estate of Bayer (26 January 1701) [T 516] - *Weltevreden* (originally granted (1704 [sic]) combined with *Amandelkloof* becomes *Hartenberg* (1725); later belongs to *Catrijn's son-in-law* **Christoffel Esterhuizen** (dies 1724) who also farms at *Onrust en Harmonie*; both deceased (by 5 December 1700) - inventory of joint estate drawn up that day²³⁴; children:

- c1 **Willem** baptized Cape 19 February 1679 *den selfden ditto* **Willem Catharina een Companys mestice of mixtice**
- c2 **Elisabeth Beyer** baptized Cape 10 October 1683 (witnesses: Anna Hoecks - register damaged); marries **Christoffel Esterhuizen**
- c3 **Maria Beyer** baptized *Marritie* Cape 19 December 1683 (witnesses: Douwe Gerbrants & Maria Weshuisen) marries (1) **Johann (Jan) Harmensz Harting** (from Paderborn); marries (2) **Jacob Vrey** (from Solz); marries (3) 19 May 1720 **Hans Jacob Contermann** (from Hadamar in Hesse-Nassau), wid/o **Anna Catharina Cleef** she dies 11 August 1734
- c4 **Johannes Beyer** baptized Cape 2 September 1685 (witnesses: Joris van Stralen & Catrina Hilbrants) [*De Villiers/Pama* give no baptismal date & refer to him as *Johannes Jurgen*]; marries 13 February 1717 **Catharina Visser**

- c5 **Christoffel Beyer** baptized Cape 19 September 1687 (witnesses: Marretie van de Caep) [*De Villiers/Pama* have 14 September]
- c6 **Margaretha Beyer** baptized Cape 26 February 1690 (witnesses: Joris van Stralen & Maria van de Westhuijsin); marries (1) 16 August 1711 **Leendert Oelofse**; marries (2) **E. Nel**
- c7 **Susanna Beyer** baptized Stellenbosch 20 July 1692 (witnesses: Jan Magnet & Madalena Manantot); dies in infancy
- c8 **Susanna Beyer** baptized Stellenbosch 12 May 1696 (witnesses: Hendrik Venterz & Anna Vilion)

Mary *dochter van een slav²³⁵ buiten echt geboren illegitimate halfslag Company slave*

Likely to be **Maria (Marritie/Mar(r)itje/Martje) [Pieters(e): van Luchtenburg] van de Caep** (born *c.* 1660) illegitimate Company slave *halfslag*; half-sister to **Catharina (Catrijn) Vrijman van de Caep** (born *c.* 1658); possibly daughter of exiled convict **Catharina [Groote Catrijn] van Paliacatta**; likely half-sister to **Johanna (Jannetje) Bord / Bort van de Caep**, **Petronella [van Bengale] & Christoffel [Snijman] van de Caep**; no descendants; church member (1678); witnesses following baptisms:

- 14 May 1684 (with **Jan Pasquael**) **Jannetie** (d/o **Jannes & Kallipetie [van Madagascar]**);
- 19 August 1685 **Joanna** (d/o **Calo[Cal(fo) van Madagascar] & Andries houtsager in 't bosch**);
- 14 April 1697 (with **Louis van Bengale**) **Anna Elisabeth** (d/o **Dirck Pretorius & Maria Hansz**);
- 8 June 1699 (with **Arij Jants**) **Willemijntje** (d/o **Evert Pietersz & Susanna Catharina**);

1715: granted property in Table Valley [erfs nos. MM5 & MM6] sold to **Anthonij Hoesevan**; 1717 property in Table Valley [*erf* no. L4] sold to **Marthinus Ackerman**; dies *c.* 1717 / 1718; marries (1) 23 January 1689 widower **Anna Hommes** (from 's Heeren Veen); marries (2) 23 October 1707 **Jan Andriesz**: (from Amsterdam); 1718 & 1749 her former slaves petition for their freedom:[1718] “**Claas Mallebaar, Farnis and Rebecca**, - the latter the mother of 3 children - state that seven months ago they had received letters of freedom from their late mistress, **Maria Pieters**, wife of the late **Jan Andriesz**; that said letters were in the hands of **Christoffel Erthuijs [Esterhuizen]**, nephew of the late **Maria Pieters**, who has hitherto left them in freedom, but now wishes to claim them back into slavery, denying that they have been emancipated. They ask the Council's assistance. - Council finds that the will states that they have been willed away as slaves. (No. 91; exhib., 18th October)”; “[1749] **Kerken (Gerrit van)**; sole surviving executor in the estate of the late **Maria Pietersz.**, widow of **Jan Andriesz.** In her will, dated 14th October 1717, she desires the manumission of her 3 slaves, **Abraham, Isaac and Jacob**. For some reason or other, the other executor, **Jan Rogier** of Morsselen, delayed taking the necessary steps for the purpose; hence memorialist now prays the Council's consent, and offers as co-surety the burgher **Lodewijck Hansen**. Copy of will attached, dated 14th October 1717. In it she gives complete freedom to her 3 slaves, **Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob**; with Rds 100 to be paid to the first named when he became of age, and also f600 which the burgher **Paul Heijns** owes testatrix. She wishes **Abraham** to be domiciled and educated in the house of **Jan Rogier** van Morsselen, who shall, for that, receive a slave, named **Venus of Bengal**, and a fishing sein, with everything connected with it. The two other children, **Isaac and Jacob**, she wished the agriculturist **Christoffel Esterhuijsen** to take, who would, for his pains, receive a male and female slave, named **Claas van Malabar** and **Rebecca van Madagascar**, as well as another named **Leander of Bengal**. Each of these two boys shall also receive f200 each. As guardians of these children, and as executors, she appoints the burghers, **Jan Rogier** of Morsselen and **Gerrit van Kerken**. [No. 82]”;²³⁶

1 son who dies young

c1 **Johannes de Vry** baptized Cape 29 May 1678 (no witnesses); dies young

19 November 1662:

Death: **Cornelia Mostaert**, eldest daughter of **Wouter Cornelisz: Mosatert** (from Utrecht)

“W. breezes, with showers. About noon the eldest daughter of the free burgher **Wouter Cornelis Mostert** died”.²³⁷

1663

6 April 1663:

baptism: **Virena**

Virena Klincke / Klink daughter of *en passant* European parents.

“6 April 1663 Arrival of the fluit *Durgerdam* from Amsterdam. Had left the 29th November last with 165 men, sailors and soldiers. Eight died during the voyage. And as she brought the Reverend **De Meter**, the child of the wife of Mr. **Klink**, born on the voyage between Batavia and the Cape, will be baptized on board the Admiral's ship.”

Den 6en do hier g'arriveert is, het jacht genaemt Durgerdam, vanwege de Kamer van Amsterdam daer een predikant op is, genaemt Dome de Metre.

*Denselfden do heeft Dome de Metre aen boort gedoopt, het kint van den E.Hr Admiraal **Herman Klincke**, ende is genaemt **Virena**; de getuigen sijn d'E Hr Vice-Admiraal **Leonard Winnincx**, en d'E Hr **Gijsbrant Goske**, voor d'E Hr **Coenraet Klincke**, en juffvrouw **Susanna van de Couter**, en Juffvrouw **Maria Trompers**. Godt de Heere geeft dat dit ghedoopte kint tot sijns naems eere mach opwassen.*²³⁸

8 April 1663: 4 infants baptized by Rev. **De Meter**

baptism:

“This morning, after the service, the Reverend **De Meter** baptized various children born here.”

*Den 8en do heeft Dome de Metre wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt dese vier navolgende kinderen: een van den Ondercoopman, en tweede persson van deser fortresse, Sr **Abraham Gabbama** en is genaemt **Marija**; de getuigen sijn d'E. Hr Commandr **Van Rijck**, ende sijn huysvrouw;*

*een van **Elbert Dirckx Diemer**, vrijburger en is genaemt **Christyna**, de getuigen sijn **Joachim Blanck**, dispensier, ende sijn huysvrouw **Jannetje Boiddijs**, ende een van **Jan Coenraets Visscher** vrij lantbouwer, en is genaemt **Coenraet**, de getuigen sijn **Jacob Cloeten**, vrij lantbouwer ende sijn huysvrouw;*

*ende een van een slavyn ghebooren en is genaemt **Louwijs**, de getuigen sijn **Gabriel Joosten Cornet** en **Denijs Otto**, beide corporaels; dit kint is van een slavyn in onecht gebooren.*

*Den selfden do. (15en April) is **Dom. de Metre** op zijn geordineerde schip gegaen om sijn reijse naer Batavia te*

*bevorderen. Godt de Heere verleene haer een behoude
reysse.²³⁹*

Maria

Maria Gabbema daughter of **Abraham Gabbema** (from The Hague) & **Petronella Does** (from Nijmegen) – accompagnies parents to Batavia

Christina

Christina Diemer daughter of **Elbert Dircx: Diemer** (from Emmerich) & **Christina Does** [*Stijnje de Boerin*] (from Doesburg); marries Cape 22 April 1685 **Johannes Blesius** (from Breuckelijn)

- c1 **Gysberta Joanna Blesius** baptized Cape 23 Jun 1686
- c2 **Elbert Blesius** baptized Cape 6 Feb 1689
- c3 **Christina Blesius** baptized Cape 24 Sep 1690
- c4 **Dominicus Blesius** baptized Cape 16 Dec 1691
- c5 **Deliana Blesius** baptized Cape 29 Nov 1693

Coenraet

Coenraed Jansz: Visser son of **Johannes (Jan) Coenraed[sz]: Visser** /**Vis(s)cher** [*Jan Grof(f)*] (from Ommen) & **Geertjen** [*Alida?*] **Gerrits:** (from Hardenburg) & stepson of **Margaretha (Grietje) Pieters: / Gerrits:**; marries Cape (5 August 1685) **Catharina Everts: van der Zee** (d/o **Evert Cornelisz:** (from Delmenhorst) & **Maria Willems:** (from Utrecht); born 1671 on *Europa*; descendants in South Africa.

- c1 **Jacomina (Jacomijntje) Visser** born 1685; baptized 23 May 1688; marries (1) 29 August 1705 **Johann (Jan) Beukes** (from Otmenbeukhold [*Ottmarsbocholt*]); marries (2) as widow 12 July 1722 **Heinrich Schroder** (from Bochum)
- c2 **Alida (Aeltje) Visser** born 1688; baptized 23 April 1690; marries 24 July 1712 **Nicolaas (Claas) Swart**
- c3 **Evert (Everts) Visser** born 1692; baptized 29 July 1691; deceased by 1744
- c4 **Geertruy (Geertie) Visser** born 1694; baptized 21 March 1694; marries c. 1715 **Augustus Meyhuizen**
- c5 **Catharina Visser** born Stellenbosch 1695; baptized Cape 21 October 1695; marries 13 February 1717 **Jurgen Beijers**
- c6 **Johannes (Jan) Conraad Visser** born 1697 baptized Stellenbosch November 1697; unmarried in 1744
- c7 **Marij Visser** born 1707 baptized Cape 8 October 1707; marries Stellenbosch 20 December 1733 **Frederik Brand**
- c8 **Johanna (Jannetje) Visser** baptized 1 February 1711; marries (1) 28 November 1734 **Dirk Maartens: / Martensz:**; marries (2) 17 September 1752 **Johann Christian Volkmann** (from Pommere)
- c9 **Martha Visser** baptized 11 February 1713; marries c. 1739 **Laurens Maartens:**
- c10 **Gesina (Geesje) Visser** baptized 24 November 1715; marries 2 August 1743 **Jurgen Hendriks:**

Louwijs

van een slavin²⁴⁰ in onecht geboren (witnessed by Gabriel Joosten Cornet²⁴¹ & Denijs Otto²⁴² beide Corporaels) illegitimate halfslag private slave

[?] illegitimate private slave-born *halfslag* son of **Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar**. **Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar** is mother to illegitimate

halfslag daughter **Adriaentje [Gabriels:] van de Caep**. [?] Witness to baptism **Gabriel Joosten Cornet** - [?] biological father to Catrijn's other *voorkinders* **Anthonij** (baptized 1665) & **Adriaentje Gabriels:** (baptized 1667).

September 1663:
arrival:

Ernestus Back (from Amsterdam) & wife **Aeltje Molanus;** succeeds **Pieter van der Stael** as *sieketrooster* & given challenging task of teaching the colony's Christian [baptized] children; a drunk, his failure to conform leads to dismissal & replacement [**Pieter van Clinckenberg** (from Middelburg)]; leaves Cape (January 1665) with family following continuous sighting of a comet seen as a bad omen.

2 September 1663: 4 children baptized by Ds. **Petrus Cassier:**

“Sunday: In the afternoon after the Thanksgiving Service some children were baptised, and one pair married”.²⁴³

*Den selfden dag (2 September) heeft Dom. Petrus Kasier des namiddags een danckseggingh predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt dese vier navolgende kinderen: het dochtertje van Heindrick Lacus, Fiscael en Secretaris in dienste van d'E. Comp. en is genaemt Lydia; de getuigen sijn d'E. Hr Over 't Water, Ordinaris Raet van India, en d'E. Hr Van Hoorn, Extra-ordinaris Raet van India, ende Juffrou Van Hoorn, sijn huijsvrouw, ende Juffrou Wagenaers, de huijsvrouw van d'E Heer Command:r Wagenaer; ende het zoontje van Thomas Muller, vrije Saldanha vaerder; de ghetuigen sijn de ouders selve; de andere twee sijn onechte kinderen van slavinnen gebooren, waervan het eene is genaemt Anna ende het ander Elijsabeth. Denselfen do. heeft Dome. Kasier, des namiddaghs, na de predikatie ende het doopen van de kinderen, getrouwt Heindrick Reinste, vrij huijstimmerman, met Barbara Geens, d'weduwe van Jacob van Rosendael zal. in sijn leven gewesene Baes Hovenier.*²⁴⁴

Lydia

Daughter of **Heinrich Lacus** (from Wesel) & **Lydia de Pape** – accompanies parents to Batavia.

NN

Unnamed son [Christoffel?] of **Thomas Muller** (from Leipzig) & **Catharina Croons** (from Bommel) – accompagnies father to Europe.

Anna

[?] **Anna Pieters** from Batavia [**Anna Liberta van Juff: Coon**]²⁴⁵

[?] daughter of **Elisabeth van Bengale**

9 April 1669: **Alina [Elisabeth?] van Bengale** sold by [? **Borghorst**]

Rijckloff van Goens Jr to **Johannes Coon** - pregnant, if she dies in childbirth, Coon to pay Rds 35; if she survives, to pay Rds 70 or f 210; 28

May 1669: **Anna [Anna Pietersz?] van Bengale** sold by **Johannes Coon** to

Jan van Cauwenburg, junior merchant on *Alphen* for Rds 80; 1690 (*Opgaaf*):

Anna Pieters, Marij van de Caab [Maria Lozee?][Maria Hendriks?]; 1691

(*Opgaaf*): **Anna Pietersz.;** 1692 (*Opgaaf*): No. 130: **Lambert Adriaansz:** 1

man; **Jannetje van de Caap [sic]:** 1 wife; 2 daughters [**Maria Adriaansz: &**

Lysbeth Adriaansz:] 1 male slave; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 degen; Cape; 21

June 1692: **Domingo van Bengale (32/33)** sold by **Pieter Harmans:** 1st mate

of *Ridderschap* to **Lambert Adriaens**: for Rds 70; marries (1) Cape 21 March 1694 **Lambert Adriaansz**: / **Adriaens**: (from Weij / Wye) [in Gelderland]) **Lambert Adrianse van Weede**, jongman met **Anna Pyters van Batavia**; marries (2) 26 November 1712 **Sebastian Sigismund / Siegemund** (from Zerbst). wid/o **Gertrud Mabelis / Malebus** (from Rheinburg); 1695 (*Opgaaf*): No. 398: **Lambert Adriaansz**: 1 man; 1 wife: **Anna Pietersz**; 2 daughters; 1 male slave; 6 oxen; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 degen; Cape; 6 December 1695: *Sijn nae voorgaende belijdenisse tot dese gemeente overgekomen Lambert Adriaense en Anna Pieters sijn huijsvrouw, als mede Hendrikje Rovijn jonge dochter*; 18 March 1697: **Sam van Madagascar** (16) sold by **Jan de Roode** to free-burgher **Lambert Adriaansz**: for Rds 84; 5 June 1697: **Aurora van Taboukan** (16) sold by **Stephanus Thierrij** to **Lambert Adriaens**: for Rds 50; 2 September 1697: **Pieter van Malabar** (35) sold by **Lambert Adriaens**: to **Pieter Jansz: van der Westhuijzen** (from Brughes) for Rds 70; 17 November 1697: **Johannes** son of **Pieter Hillekes & Martha van de Caap jongedochter Martha Martense**: / **Martenze**: / **Maartenz**: alias **Maritje van de Caap / Maria Pieters / Martha van de Caap** baptized 17 November 1697 (witnesses: **Lamberts Adriaensz**: & **Anna Pieters**:) dies in infancy; 10 January 1698: **Moses van Malabar** (25) sold by **Cornelis Krijnsen Rood** of Danish ship *Christinus Quintus* to **Lambert Adriaens**: for Rds 75; **Pieter van Malabar** (18) sold by **Cornelis Krijnsen Rood** to **Lambert Adriaensz**: for Rds 75; 27 March 1699: **Boelang van Padang** (24) sold by **Lammert Adriaensz** to **Hans Rutgert Troost** for Rds 70; 1700 (*Opgaaf*): No. 303: **Lambert Adriaansz**: 1 man; 1 wife; 1 daughter; 5 male slaves; 2000 vines; 2 leaguers; 1 snaphaen; 1 degen; Cape; 28 January 1703: [private slave baptism] van **Helena van Batavia**, onder getuyge van **Anna Pietersz**, gen:t **Hendrik**; 1705 (*Opgaaf*): No. 105: **Lambert Adriaansz**; 1 wife; 1 daughter; 6 slave men; 1 slave woman; 40 vines; 3 leaguers; 30 gru; 30 grb; Cape; 30 August 1705: [private slave baptism] een kind van **Helena van Java**, slavin van de vrijborger **Lambert Adriaanz**, onder getuygen van **Maria van Bengale – Rachel**; 20 Februry 1707: [slave baptism] van **Helena van de Caab** onder getuygen van **Anna Pieters**, gen:t **Diana Lijfygen** van **Lambert Adriaanz**; 27 December 1708: joint will mentions *voordochter Maria Adriaansz*; 17 August 1708: joint will mentions *voordochter Maria Adriaansz*; 1712 (*Opgaaf*): No. 217: **Anna Pieterse, wed. Lambert Adriaansz**: 1 woman; 1 slave woman; 1 slave girl; 2 horses; 4000 vines; Cape

c1 **Davidt** baptized Cape 22 May 1678 [... en **Davidt**, de moeder **Armytie [Armozijn]**: de vader **Kristenen**, de peet **Margarita** suster]

c2 **Elisabeth (Lysbeth) Adriaans(e)**: baptized Cape 29 August 1683 (mother: **Anna Pietersz**; witness: **Juff. Coon [Alexandrina Jacobs: Maxwell]**) marries Cape 8 November 1699 **Gabriel Domas** (from Hamburg) he marries (2) 1 July 1703 **Anna de Groot** (d/o **Simon Groot** (from Wittenburg) & **Getrud Wit** (from Hamburg))

d1 **Anna Dorothea Domas** baptized 17 April 1701 (witnesses: **Lambert Adriaanse en Anna Pieterze**)

c3 **Maria Adriaansz**: baptized Cape 30 December 1685:
Maria [Maria Adriaansz:]
Anna Liberta van Juff Coon [Anna Pieters:]
Margarita [Margaretha Jans: Visser]
marries 20 March 1707 **Jan de Wit / White** (from New York [formerly Nieuw Amsterdam]) (son of **Willem de Wit**); 1705: pirate on *Speaking Trumpet* under pirate 'king' **John Bowen** shipwrecked at *Black Rock* off Mauritius; deserts to Dutch settlement; sent to Batavia on *Oegstgeest*; arrives 1705/1706 as VOC sailor at Cape on *Oestgeest* ex Batavia via Mauritius; sent to Madagascar on *Ter Aa* as slave trader for Dutch; 1722-1743: member of Marriage Board & Church Elder; burgher councillor; member of the Orphan Chamber; Lieutenant of the Infantry.
6 January 1709: [slave baptism] *Een Slaaven-kind van Jan de Wit: de moeder was Rachel van Bengaalen - Dina*

- d1 **Anna Catharina de Wit** baptized 26 November 1707 Cape (witnesses: **Lammert Adriaansz:** & his wife **Anna Adriaansz:**)
- d2 **Maria Elizabeth de Wit** baptized 24 January 1712 *van Jan de Wit, en Maria Adriaansz, de getuigen Johannes Phijffer en sijn huisvrouw Maria [Hendricks:]*- **Maria Elizabeth**
- d3 **Willem Adriaan Christiaan de Wit** baptized 3 June 1714; dies young
- d4 **Petrus Johannes de Wit** baptized 23 August 1716; marries **Anna Maria Sandenberg**; marries (2) 15 February 1756 **Aletta Jacoba Blankenberg** (daughter of **Johannes Henricus Blankenberg** & **Anna Margeretha van der Heijde**)
- d5 **Isabella de Wit** baptized 28 May 1719; marries 22 May 1746 **Jasper Westpalm** (from Batavia) (son of **Michiel Westpalm** - VOC shareholder)
- d6 **Johanna de Wit** baptized 18 January 1722; dies 25 Feb 1747 aged of 25, on *Zuiderberg*; marries 26 July 1744 **Thomas Swellengrebel** (from Archangel), merchant at Batavia
- d7 **Johannes de Wit** baptized 1 October 1724; dies young

Elijsabeth

[?] **Lijsbeth Jans: van de Caep** *halfslag* likely daughter of **Regina / Tavina van Rapenberg / Licinne / Ticonne van Guinea** born c. 1662 Cape *mesties*; baptized 1663 [?]; marries Cape 15 October 1684 **Jan Andriesz(e)** *alias Jan Andriesen de Jonker van Rijssen / Andriessie van Rissen & Jan van Arendsdorp* (from Koenigsberg) after whom *Jonkershoek* gets its name

*Lijsbet Jans, dogter van de Caap wed:e van wijle Jan Andriesz van Rissen, in de wandelingh genaamt Jan de Joncker*²⁴⁶; marries (2) c. 1700 **Hinrich / Hendrik Loos** (from Olsen); burgher Drakenstein

- c1 **Lourens Jansz van Arendsdorp / Lourenz Peters Arendsdorf** baptized Cape 29 July 1685 (witness: **Jan van Brienen**); marries 12 March 1713 **Anna Agnietie Pieters** (d/o **Andreas Pieters** (from Lübeck)); she marries (2) Paarl 2 January 1718 **Jan Jacobs(z): van de Caab** (s/o **Maria van Guinea**); she marries (3) 14 March 1745 **Johann Jacob Schroeder** (from Eger in Bohemia?)
- c2 **Regina Jonkers: / Regina Clasina Arendsdorp / Regina Christina Deetlov / Arendsdorp** baptized Cape (Stellenbosch) 11 May 1692 (witnesses: Jan Stevens Botma & Sophia van der Bijl); marries **Jacobus van Eeden** (s/o **Jan Janse: van Eeden** (from Oldenburg) & **Lysbeth Jansz:** (from Amsterdam))
- c3 **Andries van Arendsdorp van de Caap** baptized Stellenbosch 2 October 1694 (witnesses: *Huysvrouw van Koninghs low [Van Koninghshoven?]* [**Jannetje Bord van de Caep?**])
2nd marriage:
- c4 **Catharina Loots / Loos** baptized Stellenbosch 21 August 1701 (witnesses: **Abraham de Clerk & Catherina Lafebre**); marries 24 September 1719 **Coenraad Groenewald** (s/o **Christoffel Groenewald** (from Koenigsberg) & **Catharina Nieman(d) / Niemans** (from Amsterdam))
- c5 **Geertruyd Loots / Loos** born 1704 [signs name *Geertruij Loots*]; marries (1) 12 December 1723 **Adam Albertyn** (from Delft); marries (2) **Hendrik Lodewyk Wiederhold**; rries (3) 6 June 1734 **Johannes Verbeek**, wid/o **Johanna Hasselaar** (s/o **Jan Verbeek & Catharina Jacobs: van de Caep**) (grands/o Cape-born private *heelslag* **Martha Manuels: & Christiaan Meyn**)

4 September 1663:
baptism:

Hester

“This evening a child which had been brought over from Robben Island, and belonged to **Jan Sacharias**, the Superintendent there, was after prayers, baptised by Rev. **Petrus Cassier**”.²⁴⁷

*Den 4en deo heeft Dom. Kasier, des avonts voor het gebedt, gedoopt de dochtertje van Jan Zacharias, leggende op het Robben Eijlant, ende is genaemt Hester; de getuigen sijn de ouders selve.*²⁴⁸

Hester Jans: van de Caep born Robben Island (c. 1662-?); free-born *halfslag* infant of **Jan Sachariasz** / **Zachariasz**: (from Amsetrdam) & wife **Maria van Bengale**; accompagnies father & sister **Maria** van Mauritius; marries Mauritius **Gerrit Jansz**: (from Ewijk); accused of adultery & committing fornication with their slave, arrested & sent to Cape, put on trial & sentenced (14 September 1691) to 5 years hard labour in chains at public works; muster rolls list her future (but later estranged) husband as neighbor or housemate to **Armozijn the elder** (1690 & 1695).

praesentib: ut s:a Eoden die [Vrijdag den 19 September 1691]

deselve eij:r

Contra

Hester Jans van de Caep
Huijsvrouw van Gerrit van Ewijk, Vrijburger opt' eijlandt Mauritius woonagtig ged:e wegens sig met haer eijgen slaeft V;[er]mengd, en in overspel geleefd te hebben

Hij doet eijsch ende concludeert pro ut in scriptis overleverende stucken en documenten tot verificatie van dien specterende. de gedaegdesse antwoordende persisteert bij hare gedane iterative confessien en recolemente van dien:- biddende den E: A: raed om genade.

hij pers:t voor reper:- de ged:e voor duplicq, partijen renuntieren van verder productie.

*Den E.A. raed etc:a doende regt &= [?] cond:t de gedaegdesse om gebragt te werden ter plaetse daer men gewoon is criminele sententien t'executeren, om aldaer den scherpregter overgelevert, en aen een pael gebonden, met roeden welstrengelijck gegeesselt te werden, - band haer voor den tijd van 5 jaren aen de gemene wercken benevens E:e Comp:s Slavinnen t'arbeijden, mitsgaders inde kosten ende wijze van Justitie.*²⁴⁹

16 September 1663:

Baptism: Rev. **Petrus Casier** baptizes 11 slave children & one child of European parentage:

“In the meanwhile we dutifully held our religious service, and as the Rev. **Petrus Cassier** was quite himself again, he preached an edifying sermon, after which 12 children were baptized. Only one, however, was found to be of Netherland Christian parents, the rest were all of the female slaves of the Company, mostly illegitimate and born from time to time”.

Contenders:

illegitimate halfslag

Pieterella / Petronella Meerhoff

[her brother **Jacobus Meerhoff** - probably already baptized as school-going in 1663 – so 1661 more likely]

Pieterrella / Petronella Meerhoff born Cape c. 1663; taken to Mauritius with brother **Salomon Meerhoff** by **Bartholomeus Borns** & his wife **Theuntje Bartholomeus van der Linde**; dies Cape 1713 (smallpox); marries Mauritius **Daniel Za(a)i(j)man / Zaaيمان / Saaijman** (from Vlissingen); 8 known children and at least one unnamed child who dies in infancy; 1706 (*Opgaaf*: Mauritius); At the Noorwesterhawe No 2; **Daniel Zaaijman & Petronella van Meerhof**; 1 man; 1 wife; 5 children; 10 slaves & 37 cattle; 15 December 1708: sails from Mauritius on *Mercurius*; 26 January 1709: arrives with wife & family (6 children & 10 slaves) at Cape (with **Herberts Jansz: van Schoonhoven**, wife & child) [Did 2 die en route to Cape?]; 1709 (*Opgaaf*: Cape of Good Hope): **Daniel Zaaيمان & Pieternel Meerhoff** with 4 sons & no daughters; 2 male slaves; 2 female slaves; 3 slave boys; 1 slave girl; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Cape District; 1712 (*Opgaaf*): **Daniel Zaaيمان & Pieterrella Meerhof**; 4 sons; 0 daughters; 1 male slave; 1 female slave; 2 slave boys; 1 slave girl; 8 cattle; 2000 vines; 8 muids wheat sown; 30 muids wheat harvested; District Stellenbosch; dies Cape 1717²⁵⁰

c1 Catharina Zaaijman born Mauritius c. 1678?; marries **Roelof Diodati** (from Dordrecht) (son of **Philippe Diodati & Elisabeth Francken**); bookkeeper on *Jambi*; December 1690: *boekhouder tot 't opnemen van 's Comps. Buijtenposten en d'ommeslag der vrijluijden Roelof Diodati*; 30 December 1691: *praesident en commissarissen van kleine civile saken* replacing Lieut. **Adriaan van Reede**; 1692: muster roll *Roelof Diodati van Dorth boekhouer van garnisoen*; 13 August 1692: appointed new Commander of Mauritius; 24 August 1692: leaves with flute *'t Duijffe* with orders to arrest superintendent of Mauritius, **Isaak Johannes Lamotius** & to succeed him; 1692-1703: commander of Mauritius; 26 July 1703: relieved of position at Mauritius following request in letter (5 September 1702); 28 December 1704: arrives with family at Batavia; merchant & book keeper of the ambagskwartier in Batavia; senior merchant & superintendent (opperhoof) of VOC's trading post in Japan (Deshima [Dejima], Nagasaki) until 1720;

c2 Eva Zaaijman born Mauritius c. 1680; marries (1) **Hubert Jansz: van der Meyden / van Schoonhoven**; marries (2) Stellenbosch 20 September 1711 **Johannes (Jan) Smit** (from Delft); silversmith - no issue from 2nd marriage; sails from Mauritius on *Mercurius* (15 December 1708); 26 January 1709: arrives with wife & 1 child at Cape (with **Pieter Zaaiman**, wife & 6 children); 1709 (*Opgaaf*): **Jan Smit**: 1 man; 1 snaphaen & 1 rapier; Stellenbosch; 1712 (*Opgaaf*): **Jan Smith & Eva Zaaيمان**; 1 daughter; 2 horses; 8 cattle; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Stellenbosch District²⁵¹

c3 Pieter Zaaijman born Mauritius 1682; marries Stellenbosch 10 January 1712 **Anna Maria Koopman** (d/o **Bartholomeus Koopman**); 1709 (*Opgaaf*): **Pieter Zaaيمان**: 1 single male; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Cape District; 1712 (*Opgaaf*): **Pieter Zaaيمان** 1 adult male; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; 1719 (*Opgaaf*): **Pieter Zaaيمان**; 1 wife (unnamed); 2 sons; 1 daughter; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; District Stellenbosch; 1721 (*Opgaaf*): No entry; 1725 (*Opgaaf*): No entry; 1731 (*Opgaaf*): **Pieter Zaaيمان & Anna M. Coopmans**; 3 sons; 3 daughters; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Stellenbosch District

c4 Magdalena Zaaijman born Mauritius 1683; marries c. 1697 **Johann(es) Bockel(en)berg** (from Kolberg [Pomerania]) signs name *Johannes Bockelberg*; 1668: birth in Kolberg; 1693: arrives at Batavia as soldier; 1697: sent as chief-surgeon to Mauritius on *Standvastigheid* to replace **Van Heel** & commissioned to establish sugar refinery; c. 1697 marries Mauritius **Magdalena Zaaيمان** (d/o **Daniel Zaaيمان** (from Flushing) & Cape-born **Petronella Meerhoff**) by whom he has 4 children; 17 September 1697: "That

instead of ordering Chinese from Batavia you have engaged the services of the junior surgeon **Jan Bockelberg**, of the “Standvastigheid”, in order to make sugar, so that no Chinese are required, and that you have further increased his salary to *f* 24 per month, as promised him by the India Government, should he return to Batavia, we approve of, on condition that he shows himself to be a good surgeon and an experienced sugar maker”. [Note: he had obtained experience in sugarmaking whilst in Suriname]; 1704: granted burgher rights by Government of Batavia [Vrybrief Batavia, the last of February 1704] 6 November 1704: death of **Magdalena Zaayman** at Mauritius; 30 November 1704: “We have also allowed the Chief Surgeon **Joh.[annes] Bockelberg** to return to Mauritius with his wife and children; the latter not thriving in the climate here” .; 1705: arrives with children at Cape becoming surgeon at Stellenbosch, also elected *heemraad*; 12 October 1705: marries 2ndly **Johanna van den Bosch** (baptised 11 June 1690) (d/o **Jan van den Bosch** (from the Netherlands) & **Cornelia Helmes**) by whom he has 2 children - she marries (2) 3 April 1710 **Maurits van Staden** & marries (3) 11 November 1717 **Jurgen Hanekom** (from Rathlosen, Hannover); 1705 (Opgaaf): **Johannes Bokkelenberg**: 1 man; 1 wife; 1 son; 3 daughters; 2 male slaves; 2 female slaves; Cape District; 1709: death of Johannes Bockelberg;²⁵²

c5 **Maria (Maijke) Zaaijman** born Mauritius *c.* 1686; dies smallpox epidemic 1713; marries **Hendrik Abraham de Vries** (from Amsterdam) by whom she has 5 sons; 1708: arrives ex Mauritius with 4 children; 24 August 1708: requests permission to leave Mauritius - arrives on English ship *Blenheim* - works as *skeepstimmerman* in return for passage to Cape for wife, children, slaves & possessions 1709 (Opgaaf): **Hendrik de Vries & Maria Zaayman**: 3 slave men; 1 slave woman; 1 horse; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol & 1 rapier; Cape District [where are the children?]; 1712 (Opgaaf): **Hendrik de Vries**; 1 wife; 5 sons; 2 slave men; 2 slave women; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Cape District; he marries (2) 24 September 1719 **Johanna van Es** (from Amsterdam (d/o **Willem van Es** & **Maria van Alwyk**) by whom he has 5/6 children; 1743: Memorial: **VRIES, HENDRIK DE**; *burgher; asks for the freehold of a farm held by him on lease behind the “Kleine Dassenberg”, in “het Swarte Land”, known as “de Vriese fontein (No. 117) - granted 60 morgen: Vriesfontein onder de Klein Dassenberg, now Dassenberg]*

c6 **Daniel Zaaijman** born Mauritius 1698; 1718: Memorial: **Zaayman, Daniel**; aged 20, a ward of Orphan Chamber; very poor; requests to enter VOC, to try fortune in India; 1731 (Opgaaf): **Daniel Zaayman** 1 single adult male; 1 rapier; Stellenbosch District; 1739-1740: Memorial: **Daniel Saayman & Daniel Bokkelenberg** both speak out concerning certain allegations involving the return of cattle bartered (illegally) from ‘Hottentots’²⁵³

c7 **Johannes Zaaijman** born Mauritius 28 January 1704; baptized DRC/CT 17 February 1709; listed as one of 4 sons - excluding eldest brother, **Pieter** (listed separately) of Daniel Zaayman & Pieterneel Meerhoff [predeceases father - no descendants - smallpox epidemic?]

c8 **Christiaan Zaaijman** born Mauritius 27 March 1708; baptized Cape 17 February 1709

Claes Cornelisz: van de Caep

Claes Cornelisz: van de Caep (c. 1662-1709) Company *halfslag*; [?] son of **Cornelia Arabus van Abisinna**; baptized (16 September 1663); Cape Church communicant (21 December 1689); appointed teacher of Company Slave Lodge children by Council of Policy resolution (15 September 1687); manumitted at majority (25) in terms of white paternity (1688); marries (9 July 1690) free-black woman **Maaij Beatrice van Cochin (c. 1650-1720)**; 1st Cape-

born *halfslag* granted landed property in Table Valley (12 August 1701); marriage is childless.²⁵⁴

Claes [Cornelis] van de Caep *mesties* born c. 1663; baptized Cape 1663[?]; Church member & communicant 21 December 1689; teacher of Company slave children; manumitted; 12 August 1701 granted property; deceased by 1709; marries Cape 9 July 1690 **Beatrice / Bertries / Betrice / Betrise van Co(u)chin** *alias Matries & Matriessi* born c. 1650; manumitted; matron of the Company Slave children; Church member & communicant 23 April 1684 (together **Armozijn de Grote & Jan Pasquael**); 1692 (*Opgaaf*): No. 115: Claas van de Caap (vryswart); 1 man; 1 wife: *Matries* (vryswart); Cape; 1693 (*Opgaaf*): recorded as *Matriessi*; 19 January 1696: buys slave **Maurits van Poelsere** (aged 16) from **Christiaan van Alst**, captain of *Christiaan Quintus* for Rds 95; 10 November 1697: *10 Novb. 1697: gedoopt het Kint van Marta Emanuel slavin van Johannes Holsmit, waar van Christian als vader ondergetijge van Louis van Bengale en Berties Cornelisse van Coetzien gent: Johannes*; 22 January 1699: stands security (with **Jacques de Savoye**) as for **Christoffel Snijman**; 1700 (*Opgaaf*): No. 380: **Claas Cornelis van de Caap**: 1 man; **Bertrise van Couchien**: 1 wife; 1 sh; 1 dg; Cape; 1709: widow **Bertrise van Cochin** with no children; 1709: will: **Beatrise van Couchin**; 1710: Joint Will: **Claas Cornelisz** *geboortigh alhier aan de Caab ende Beretrice van Couchin* (23 January 1710); 1 October 1719; emancipates in will slave girl **Maria van de Caab**, 2-years old, leaving legacy of f 3000 that child might not be burden to Diaconate; executors, **H.O. Eksteen & B. Pot**, request issuance of letters of emancipation – put into care of **Jacob Cruger [Kruger]**; 1720: will: **Beatrice van Couchin** - leaves money to husband's sister **Armosijn Claasse / Claasz**; dies childless 1720

Johanna (Jannetje / Jannetie / Jannetje) [Hendricks:] Bord / Bo(o)rt van de Caep

Johanna (Jannetie/Jannetje) [Hendricks] Bord / Bo(o)rt van de Caep

Company *halfslagh van de Caap*; born c. 1663; baptized [?]; slave in Simon van der Stel's household; 8 May 1686: manumitted by Council of Policy resolution (with **Armozijn de Groote & Maria Schalks**); marries Cape 22 December 1686 sergeant **Dirck van Coningshoven / Koningshoven** (from Utrecht)

Maandag 1 Julie 1686. In tegenwoordigheid van alle de leden.

Jannetje Bort, 's *Comps. vrijgelatene slavinne van Duijtsche vader geteeld, te meermalen den E.H. Commendeur in rade versogt hebbende met den sergt. deser besettingh, Dirk van Koningshoven, bij denwelken sij onder versekering van trouw-belovte vier kinderen gebaard heeft, in den egten band te mogen treden, en hy daarop t'elkens gehoord, ook scherplijk wegens sijn misdrijv bestrafd en ernstlijk vermaand sijn ergerlijk leven te beteren, en de bijsit te laten varen, dog hij alles in den wind slaande en in sijn onstigtelijken wandel met overgeve stijfsinnigheid sonder haar of d'opgemelte kinderen iets ten willen te weten: So is eindelijk verstaan hij sijnde kinderen, by voors. Jannetje Bort geteeld, van behoorlijk onderhoud sal hebben te voorsien en alleenlijk derselver Moeder en geen ander v<r>ouspersoon oijt ten wijve mogen nemen. Aldus gearresteerd en besloten in 't Casteel de Goede Hoop, jaar en dag als boven.*

S. v. **STEL**

ANDS. de MAN

J. CRUSE.

J.v. KEULEN

DOMINIQUE de CHAVONNES L. van STEL CORNELIS PTZ LINNES

J.H. BLUM.

Me praesente J.G. GREVENBROEK., Secr.

[Note: resolution drawn up by Secretary De Grevenbroek on back of resolution of (27 November 1686) - afterthought or initial omission?] Journal (20 December 1686): **Jannetje Bort** *uijt kracht der genoemen resolutie op den lestleden eersten Jilij den E. Hr. Commandeur in raden versogt alimentatie voor hare kinderen bij den sergiant Dirck van Koningshoven*; dies 1713

[estate 23 May 1713]; 24 December 1691 *Den 24 Decembris is tot het Gebruik van die Heerens H.[eilige] Avondmaal overgekoomen met voorgaende belijdenise Jannetie Bort van de Caap de Goede Hoop*; 7 surviving children: Catharina (married to Hendrik Treurniet); Maria Elisabeth (married to Jacob Hasselaer); Susanna; Helena; Clara; Hendrik; & Isak ; 2 August 1696: **Susanna van Madagascar** (24) sold by David Vieravondt to Dirck van Coningshoven for Rds 100; 2 December 1697: **Mary van Madagascar** (30) sold by *vrijborgeresse* Catarina Backers to sergeant Dirck van Coningshoven for Rds 100²⁵⁵

[c1] **infant ?**

c2 **Catharina** baptized *Catarina* Cape 30 [?] October 1683

30 [?] *October Catarina Jannetie Hendricks Compani halfslagt Jan van* [document damaged] & *Lysbet* [document damaged]; marries (1) 2 September 1708 **Hendrik Treurniet** (from 's-Hertogenbosch); marries (2) 15 November 1722 **Johannes van Dyk** (from Klundert)

c3 **Nicolaas (Claes)** born illegitimate baptized Cape 20 May 1685 *den 20 dito Claes een slavyn, een halfslagt, Jannetie de vader Dirck corporael getuige Marytie[Pieters:]*; **Nicolaas** [witnesses baptism 7 September 1708]

c4 **Maria Elisabeth** born in wedlock; baptized 12 October 1687 (witnesses: **Christiaan Freeser & Anna Hoeks**); marries Stellenbosch 25 November 1704 **Jacob Hasselaer** (from Middelburg) (s/o **Anna Hoecks / Haecks**)

c5 **Susanna** baptized 26 June 1689 (witnesses: **Andrijs de Man & Geertruda Lemine**); marries 21 October 1708 **Sybrand Vermeulen** (s/o **Catharina van Bengale & Jan Willemsz Vermeulen** (from Utrecht))

c6 **Henricus** baptized 11 June 1690 (witnesses: **Monsr. Reede & Catrijna Diemer**); dies in infancy

c7 **Helena** baptized 8 June 1691

c8 **Barbara** baptized 13 November 1694 (witnesses: **Douw Gerbrantz Steijn & Maria Losee**); dies young

c9 **Clara** baptized 27 November 1695 (witnesses: **Douw Gerbrandsz Steijn & Maria Losee**); marries 18 June 1724 **Jacob Mauritsz** (*voorzoon* of **Catharina van Bengale** & step-son of **Jan Willemsz Vermeulen** (from Utrecht)); 1764: **Koningshoven (Clara van)**; widow of the late burgher, **Jacob Mauritz**; wishes to manumit her slave girl, **Francina of the Cape**. Offers the required security. (No. 14)

c10 **Frederik** baptized 1 March 1699; dies young; *1 Maart 1699 Gedoopt het kint van Dirck Koninghoven en Jannetie Bort onder getuijgen van Douwe Steijn en Maria Loose gen:t Frederik*

c11 **Hendrik** baptized 18 April 1700; *18 April [1700] Een kint van Dirck Koninckshoven en Jannetie Bort, onder getuijgen van Isak Hommes en Maria Loose genaamt Hendrik*

c12 **Abraham** baptized 17 December 1702; dies young; *17 Dec: [1702] Van Dirk van Koninkshoven en Jannetie Bort, twe soons, onder getuyge van Paulus Heins & Maria Loose gen:t Abraham en vir tweede als getuyge Isak Hommes en Maria Luchtenburgh gen:t Isaak*

c13 **Isaak** baptized 17 December 1702 *17 Dec: [1702] Van Dirk van Koninkshoven en Jannetie Bort, twe soons, onder getuyge van Paulus Heins & Maria Loose gen:t Abraham en vir tweede als getuyge Isak Hommes en Maria Luchtenburgh gen:t Isaak*

Jannetje van de Caep

Jannetje van de Caep *halfslag* Company slave; daughter of **Sara de Waster** [Koddo / Prodo / Plad Oor / Cladoor van Guinea; marries **Matthijs Calmer**; 29 December 1689: **Abraham van Guinea** and his son-in-law, **Matthijs Calmer**, purchase farm at Stellenbosch originally occupied by

Hendrik Potman for f 520 (plus plough & wagon valued at f 120)²⁵⁶; 1 July 1690: **Matthijs Calmer** withdraws from partnership entering into service of secretary to *landdrost* **Sijbrand Mankadan**²⁵⁷ - farm never formally granted to **Abraham van Guinea**; **Koddo van Guinea & Abraham van Guinea** are listed together in census (1692) with 5 oxen - also listed are **Paaij Claes van Guinea & Hoena (Anna) van Guinea & Matthijs Calmer & Jannetje van de Caep**.

Jannetje van de Caep

Jannetje van de Caep marries (no record – perhaps civil only) **Julius Coenraat Lasius**
appear as married couple in *Opgaaf* (1692)

Andries Pietersz: [? fathered by absconder Pieter Hansz:]

Andries (Ary) Jansz:

Abraham

A private slave infant belonging to Commander **Zacharias Wagenaer**; son of **Annica van Bengale** who is concubine to **Anthonij van Japan**; manumitted with mother & sister **Lijsbeth Jansz**. Does he relocate with father & step-mother in 1673?

Maria [Hans: / Hansen / Hansdochter] van de Caep

Maria (Marij) [Hans(en) / Hansdochter][‘Dieders Marij’] van de Caep; freed *halfslag* private slave; daughter of **Maaij Isabella van Angola**; born Cape c. 1663; slave belonging to **Margaretha (Grietjen) Frans Meeckhoff** (from Steenwijck), widow of **Hendri(c)k Hendrikssen / Hendricxz**: aka **Hinrich Hinrichssen** (from Sürwürden [Oldenburg]), & **Willem van Dieden** (from Amsterdam) 11 December 1691: granted *erf* in Table Valley (Block H) sold 2 years later to A. Coopman *aan Maria Hans-dogter, vrijgelatene slavinne, hier in Tafelvalleij gezeten, in vrijen eigendom vergunt en toegestaan, mitsg[ade]rs. gegeven word bij desen seker stuk erf gelegen op die hoek van de Elephantstraat en de tweede Bergdwarsstraat en ‘t huijs en erf van Louijs van Bengale ...*; marries *de facto* **Dirk Pretorius** (from Linteloo in Netherlands) - Note: Why did they never marry?; arrives 1671 on *Damiaten*; soldier; according to will, father to *drie kinderen met naamen Joannes, Dirck en Anna Elisabeth, bij hem hier ter plaatse buiten egt verwekt ...*²⁵⁸

- c1 **Sibella** baptized 16 December 1685 (witness: Jan Pasquael); dies young
- c2 **Sijbilla** baptized Cape 29 October 1688 (witness: Pieterrella van Breda); marries 23 September 1703 **Hermanus Barend van der Schyff** (from Rotterdam) wid/o **Johanna Oelofse**
- c3 **Johannes Pretorius** baptized 27 May 1691 (witnesses: Claes Cornelisz: & Maritie); marries (1) 10 June 1714 **Constantia van Bengale**, wid/o **Joost Ventura**; marries (2) 1 February 1722 **Maria Jordaan**; 1722: Fisherman - Memorial of - who own fishing boats, and ask that they may again fish at, and near Salt River, which has been forbidden them since the vessels had been thrown on shore there in the late gale. Memorial signed by Paulus Hartog, the Widow Jan Verbeek, Harmen Grutter, Johannes Mulder, Titus Jacobse, **Jan Pretorius**, Jacob of Bougis, Jonker of Macassar, Sobinko the Chinaman, Hercules Valentijn, and Daniel Deuren. The Governor and Council decide as yet to withhold the permission, and not allow

the memorialists to fish between the beach and the Salt River. (No. 86; date, 22nd December)²⁵⁹

c4 **Dirk** baptized Cape 1 August 1694

c5 **Anna Elisabeth Pretorius** baptized Cape 14 April 1697 — 14 April 1697 *Gedoopt het kint van Dirck Pretorius en Maria Hansz onder getuijgen van Louis van Bengale en Marretie Pieters genaamt Anna Elisabeth*; marries 1 April 1731 **Christiaan van der Schelde** (from Middelburg in Zeeland); dies as church beadle (*koster van de kerk*) 24 March 1780²⁶⁰

Jacobus van As van de Caep

Jacobus van As(ch) / Vanas van de Caep (c. 1663-1713) born Cape c. 1663; baptized Cape [?] 1663; farmer at *Nieuwendorp; Meerlust / Meerrust & Witsenberg (Wittenberg/h) achter de Paarl* which brother-in-law **Shalk Willem[sz:] van der Merwe** buys from widow's 2nd husband **Christian Maasdorp** (1716); dies 28 July 1713; marries (1) Cape 8 May 1689 **Maria Clement(s) / Klement alias Maria (Marij de Sweed / Zweed) & Maria van Stockholm** (sister of half-brother **Willem Basson's** wife *Lena de Sweet* & daughter of **Matthijs Michielse alias Mathias Mikaels(s)on** (from Stockholm) & **Isabella van Delft** (from Bommel)) (in 1692 still listed in *Opgaaf* without children (deceased by 1700); marries (2) Drakenstein c. 1702 **Helena Willemse van der Merwe** (d/o **Willem Schalksz van der Merwe** (from Broek / Oud-Beyerland, near Rotterdam) & **Elsje Jacobs: Cloete** (from Cologne)); (she marries (2) 3 December 1713 **Christiaan Maasdorp**, wid/o her 1st husband's sister **Maria Basson**)

20 December 1689: land grant [was this to *Jaght?*]

25 October 1690: land grant [*Nieuwendorp*]

1 August 1691: land grant [Willem Basson's grant?]

1692: buys *Nieuwendorp* Drakenstein from Erasmus Jansz van Lier (21 July)

1692: (*Opgaaf*): No. 285: Jacobus van As: 1 man; Maria Clement; 1 wife; 3 horses; 12 oxen; 200 sheep; 3000 vines; 5 muids wheat sown; 30 muids wheat harvested; 1 muid rye; 5 muids rye harvested; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein

1695: (*Opgaaf*):No. 182: Jacob van As: 1 man; 1 wife; 1 son [Jan van As]; 1 daughter [Anna Isabella van As]; 1 female slave; 2 horses; 27 oxen; 300 sheep; 7000 vines; 3 muids wheat sown; 20 muids wheat reaped; 1 flintlock; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein

1695: witnesses baptism (with *Laina Basson*) of *Cristina* d/o *Christoffle Senaymant & Marguerite Sauoye* (22 julliet 1695)

1700: buys *Nieuwendorp* from half-brother **Willem Basson** [mother transfers adjacent farm to Basson prior to this] (8 August)

1700: *Jacobus van As & Helena du Toij* witness baptism at Stellenbosch of Hester d/o Pieter Bekker & Johanna Klerk (5 September 1700)

1700: (*Opgaaf*):No. 132: Jacobus van As; no wife; 2 sons [Johannes & Matthys van As]; 1 daughter [Anna Isabella van As]; 3 male slaves; 5 horses; 80 oxen; 700 sheep; 1000 vines; 15 leaguers; 10 muids rye sown; 40 muids rye reaped; 2 snaphaens; 1 pistol; 3 rapiers; Drakenstein

27 November 1700: hires Johannis [sic] Vos [Van As signs with "X"]

1701: buys *Nieuwendorp* from Cornelis Obits [Opitz] (from Trondheim, Norway) (later sold by widow's husband Christian Maasdorp to Hendrik Scheffer) (9 July 1701)

1702: Jacobus van As & *Helena Schalk* witness baptism at Drakenstein of Helena, d/o Pieter Becker & Jannetie de Klerk (24 December 1702)

1702: (*Opgaaf*): No. 76: Jacobus van As: 1 man; 1 wife; 2 sons; 2 daughters; 5 male slaves; 1 female slave; 7 120 900 2 17000 10 8 50 2 10 2 flintlocks; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein

- 1705: (*Opgaaf*): No. 436: Jacobus van As: 1 man; 1 wife [unnamed] 3 sons [Johannes, Matthys & Willem van As]; 3 daughters [Anna Isabella, Elsje & Engela van As]; 7 male slaves; 1 female slave; 14 horses; 15 bulls; 60 cows; 30 calves; 25 vrs [?] 1300 sheep; 400 vines; 20 leaguers wine; 17 gru [?]; 17 grb [?]; 22 muids wheat sown; 15 muids wheat reaped; ? muids rye sown; 70 muids rye reaped; 1 muid barley sown; 6 muids barley reaped; Drakenstein
- 1706: Jacobus van As & Helena van der Merwe witness baptism of Elisabeth d/o Christoffel Snijman & Margarite de Savoije (21 March 1706)
- 1706-1708: *heemraad* & lieutenant of Calvary at Stellenbosch (Drakenstein)
- 31 December 1708: retires as *heemraad*
- 1709: (*Opgaaf*): No. 172: Jacobus van as: 1 man; 1 wife (unnamed); 2 sons [Matthys & Willem van As]; 4 daughters [Anna Isabella, Elsje, Engela & Sophia van As]; 8 male slaves; 1 female slave; 15 horses; 190 oxen; 1000 sheep; 4000 vines; 8 leaguers wine; 5 muids wheat sown; 100 muids wheat reaped; 6 flintlocks; 1 pistol; 6 rapiers; Drakenstein
- 1712: Grant of *Wittenbergh* to Jacobus van As (later sold by widow's 2nd husband Christiaan Maasdorp (1716) to her brother Schalk Willemsz: van der Merwe)
- 1712: As *heemraad* for Drakenstein stands as surety (with Hans Heinrich Hattingh) for Hercules de Pree
- 1712: (*Opgaaf*): No. 473: Jacobus van As: 1 man; 1 wife; 2 sons [Matthys & Willem van As]; 5 daughters [Anna Isabella; Elsje, Engela, Sophia & Jacoba Helena van As]; 10 male slaves; 1 female slave; 16 horses; 200 oxen; 1000 sheep; 4000 vines; 10 leaguers wine; 8 muids wheat sown; 80 muids wheat reaped; 1 muid rye sown; 10 muids rye reaped; 6 snaphaens; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein
- 18 July 1713: *door wijlen den Oud Heemraad en Landbouwer Jacobus van As op den 18 Julij Anno 1713 met 'er doot ontruijmt en nagelaten zijn en door desselvs Wed' Helen Schalk van der Merwe ... de twee voorkinderen Jan en Matthijs geprocreeert bij wijlen den ge. Jacobus van As en Maria van Stokholm ...*
- 1719: (*Opgaaf*): widow enumerated with 2nd husband Christian Maasdorp, wid/o Maria Basson²⁶¹
- children from 1st marriage:
- c1** **Anna Lijsbeth van As** baptized Cape 23 April 1690 (dies in infancy) (witnesses: Abraham Diemer & Anna Bergh)²⁶²
- c2** **Joannes (Jan) van As** baptized Stellenbosch 6 April 1692 witnesses: Fardinandus Appel & Lena Sweed); 14 August 1706: pupil or ward (*leeraar*) of the Orphan Chamber] at Drakenstein; 1709 (*Opgaaf*):No. 290: Jan van As: 1 man; 1 horse; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein; 1712 (*Opgaaf*): No. 474: Jan van As: 1 man: 4 horses; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein; 1716: proposal for banishment to Robben Island²⁶³
- c3** **Anna Isabella van As (Isabelle)** baptized Stellenbosch 1 August 1694 (dies 1713?)
- c4** **Engela van As** baptized Drakenstein 14 December 1695; (dies young)
- c5** **Matthijs van As** baptized Drakenstein 21 October 1696][no mention by name in baptismal register: son of *Jacobus Vannes*]; requests to become *veniam aetatis*;²⁶⁴ marries **Catharina van Wyk** (d/o **Arie van Wyk** (from Amsterdam) & **Cornelia van den Bosch, née Helm**) 1719 (*Opgaaf*): Matthys van As: 1 man; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Cape District
- children from 2nd marriage:
- c6** **Elsje van As (1702-1728)** baptized Drakenstein 10 September 1702 (witnesses: Schalk Willemsse & Aletta Willemsse); dies 1728

marries 1722 **Johannes Zacharias Beck** (from Langensalza, Saxe-Gotha) (s/o **Christoffel Sebastian Beck**); 1715: arrives Cape; soldier; loan *knecht*; *bijtapper*; 1716: requests burgher papers; 31 August 1716: purchases pacht for Cape wines; later tapper in Rondebosch & Mowbray; burgher 1722; 1724: purchases house in Table Valley (Block T6) belonging to estate of wife's 1st cousin **Arnoldus Willemsz Basson**; (he marries (2) 31 October 1728 **Geertruyd Christina Blankenberg** (d/o **Johannes Blankenberg** (from Berlin) & **Catharina Baumann**) who in turn marries 28 September 1749 brother **Willem van As**); sister **Maria Magdalena Blankenberg** marries **Jan Carolus de Wet**, s/o **Christina Bergh** & **Jacobus de Wet** (from Amsterdam) & brother **Hendrik Emanuel Blankenberg** marries **Johanna le Febre**, d/o **Catharina van der Sande** & **Gijsbert le Febre** (from Overschie)

c7 **Willem van As** baptized Drakenstein 25 November 1703 (witnesses: Angela Basson & Christoffel Snijman); 14 January 1727 petitions for *veniam aetatis*; marries (1) Cape 5 December 1728 **Anna Margaretha Schenk**; marries (2) 28 September 1749 widow of **Johannes Zacharias Beck** (from Langensalza) who previously marries sister **Elsje van As**, **Geertruij Christina Blankenberg** (d/o **Johannes Blanckenberg** (from Berlin) & **Catharina Baumann**); 18 November 1729: purchases farms *Bottelary* & *Hassendal* from Barend van der Lip [T 1923][son **Joost Rynard van As** (between 1777 & 1794) & his widow (1805) divide farms into 5 entities: *Koopmanskloof*, *Welgevonden*, *Klein Bottelary*, *Rozendal* & *Hazendal*]; 9 March 1737-27 February 1741: **Johann Heinrich Waldschmidt** (from Nürnberg) - *landpassaat* loaned as schoolmaster to *heemraad* Willem van As; 1743: As (W. van), his signature as Elder of Stellenbosch (No. 110)]; 1752 : As (Willem van), *Ex-heemraad*; mentions that to his surprise he had found that in the last returns for Stellenbosch he had been credited with having won 200 muids of wheat. That, however, he had only won 100 muids, and that he wished the mistake to be rectified, and tithes for only that quantity be required of him (No. 61)²⁶⁵; children from 1st marriage:

c8 **Engela van As** born. c. 1705; confirmed Cape 30 September 1721 (witness: sister **Elsje van As**); inherits from paternal grandmother's deceased estate

c9 **Sophia (Fijtje / Fijtje) van As** baptized Drakenstein 12 June 1707 (witnesses: Pieter Robberts & Fytie van der Merve) (12 *Junij* 1707)(deceased *ante* 1718)²⁶⁶

c10 **Jacoba Helena van As** baptized Stellenbosch 2 April 1710 (witnesses: **Michiel Basson** & **Petronella Schalk**); marries (1) 18 October 1733 **Johann Georg Keyserling** (from *Gorbers in Courland* [Grobin in Kurland]); sergeant on *Valkenisse*; goes to Batavia, where son dies & where he makes his will (1734)]; marries (2) 7 December 1738 **Friedrich Wilhelm Emsighoff** (from Malchin [Mecklenburg]) (s/o **Friedrich Wilhelm Emsighoff** & **Elisabeth Emerentia Schlingen**); from 1736 chemist at the Cape; dies 25 June 1744 (he marries (2) 27 August 1741 **Maria van den Heever**)²⁶⁷

Other contenders:

Marten de Geus

free-black [according to Hattingh but no documentary evidence found substantiating this] & free-burgher at Stellenbosch

3 July 1695: member of Stellenbosch Congregation: *3 Julii sijn aen Stellenbosch nae voorgaende beleidenisse tot de Christelijke gemeente overgekomen Anna Venters, Dina Brits, Mari As, Hendrik Elbers, Maerten de Geus, en Trijntje Decquers*; according to Hattingh subsequently expelled from the Church for reasons difficult to decipher in Church minutes; 1699: fined with 5 White burghers & 2 free-blacks **Jan Jacobsz: van de Caep** &

Willem Carelsz: van de Caep 1 Rixdaalder plus legal costs for neglecting to obey landdrosts's order to work at mills & water ducts; 1710: in arrears with tax (*f* 34) – *f* 4 lion & leopard money for 1704 & 1705 - although he had paid *f* 4 (1710) & *f* 4 (1712) & *f* 21 for neglecting 1708 & 1709 to undertake compulsory community work at public works; 1713: decomposing body found in veld - inquiry by 2 heemraden, messenger of court & surgeon declare cause of death due to long-term infection (Spanish pox or syphilis) for which he had received treatment from surgeon.²⁶⁸

Jacomeintje T(h)omas: Frost / Vrost [Jacomeyn Hendriks];

Origins unknown

marries Cape (no record – perhaps civil only) **Hendrik Jacobsz: van Westerkerke**, alias **Tielemans Hendrik** (son of **Jacob Theunisz: / Theunissen** (from Cooletjenplaet [Colijnplaat, Zealand?]) & **Maijke Hendriks: van den Berg** (from Diest [Brabant]) & step-son of **Thielman Hendriks**: (from Utrecht)

1677 (Opgaaf): **Hendrick Jacobsz** [alone]

1678 (Opgaaf): **Hendrick Jacobs & Jacomijn Hendriex**

6 August 1679: **Jacobus Willemsz ten Damme** baptized Cape **Jacobus** son of **Swart Mary** daughter of **Swart Evert van Guinie** witnessed by **Jacomyn Hendriks**

1682 (Opgaaf): No. 45: **Hendrik Jacobsz**: 1 man; **Jacomyntje Thomasz**; 1 wife; 1 daughter [sic]; 5 cattle; 1 sh; 1 dg; Cape

1688 (Opgaaf): No. 86: **Hendrik Jacobsz**: 1 man; 1ife: **Jacomyntje Hendriksz**; 1 son; 3 cattle; 2300 vines; 5 kgs; 16 kgw; 1 sh; Cape

1692 (Opgaaf): No. 216: **Hendrik Jacobs**: 1 man; **Jacomyn Theunisz** 1 wife; 2 cattle; 2000 vines; 1 kgs; 5 kgw; 1 rgs; 10 rgw; 1 sh; Stellenbosch

1695 (Opgaaf): No. 55: **Hendrik Jacobsz**: 1 man; 1 wife; 1 son; 1 female slave; 2000 vines; 2 kgs; 5 kgw; 1 rgs; 4 rgw; 2 sh; 1dg; Stellenbosch

1700 (Opgaaf): No. 28: **Hendrik Jacobs**: 1 man; 1 wife [unnamed]; 2 horses; 12 oxen; 9000 vines; 6 wine; 2 kgs; 12 kgw; 1 sh; 1 ps; 1 dg; Stellenbosch

1705 (Opgaaf): No. 317: **Hendrik Jacobs**: 1 man; 1 wife [unnamed]; 4 oxen; 90 vines; 3 wine; 19 gru; 19 grb; 1 kgs; 14; kgw; Stellenbosch

1709 (Opgaaf): No enumeration

12 September 1711: **Hendrik Jacob van Westerkerke**, alias **Tielemans Hendrik enige jaren geleden** purchases farm **Nietvooryj** (originally granted to **Arry Gerritse [Prinsloo]**) situate on Banhoek Road, Stellenbosch

8 October 1711 [*sic* - 1715?]: **Nietvoorby** sold from estate of **Westerkerke** to **Jan Oberholster**²⁶⁹

c1 **Jacobus Hendriks**: born *c.* 1680; baptized Stellenbosch 22 September 1680 (witnesses: **Gerrit Victor**; **Christina van den Berg & Jannetje Gerrits**); marries in Casteel De Goede Hoop, Cape 5 June 1709 **Francina Koopman** baptized 14 September 1694 (d/o **Bartholmeus Koopman** (from Utrecht) & imported orphan **Engeltje Cornelisse: van der Bout** (from Rotterdam)

d1 **Hendrik Jacobse**: baptized Stellenbosch 21 July 1709 (witnesses: **Hendrik Jacobse: & Maria Sebille [Maria Sibilla Sachs]**)

d2 **Hendrikie Jacobs**: baptized Stellenbosch 22 January [February ?] 1688 (witness: **Marritie Losee**)

Anna (Annetje) [Lakens/Tar] van de Caep marries Cape **Barend Jansz**: (from Zwolle)

Barent Tielman:
Roelof
Adam
Jan van de Caep
Lourens
Anna [Abramsz:]
Anna [Hendrix]
Anna [Robberts]
Andries
Catharina
Elisabeth [Rootsteen]
Helena [Titus:]
Helena [Siewers]
Maria [Been]

30 September 1663:
baptism:

2 unnamed children baptized by Ds **Petrus Casier**.²⁷⁰

We closed this day and month with an edifying sermon preached by the Reverend **Cassier**. Afterwards two children were baptized.

Sunday 14 October 1663:

Rev Jacobus Maxwell (unlikely to have baptized anybody - contemporaneous with **Petrus Casier** - they depart from Cape together)

10 October 1663:

Sermon by **Rev Symon de Bucq**

30 November 1663:

Regulation ratifying appointment of schoolmaster:

“A Regulation entered in the Journal of Nov. 30, provides that the schoolmaster, **Ernestus Back**, who had been "industrious in teaching and catechising children, both Dutch and black", shall receive at the rate of 1/2 Rd. *per mensem*, for each of ten Dutch children who are named; 2 children by a Hottentoo woman [*sic*] to be taught *pro deo*, as also all the children of baptized slaves”.²⁷¹

“**Ernestus Back** shows great diligence in teaching both Dutch and black children to read and learn their catechism – monthly fee required:

Mrs Blancks [Johanna Boddijs (from Doesburg)] - **Johannes**²⁷² & **Johanna**²⁷³: one light real p. month

Boomtjes [Bendrik Hendricks Boom (from Amsterdam)] children – **Maretje**²⁷⁴, **Rynier**²⁷⁵ & **Dirk**²⁷⁶: 1 1/2

H:[endric]k [van] Suerwaerden's Catharyntje²⁷⁷ 1/2 real

Elbert [Dircksz] Diemer [(from Surwurden, Oldenburg)] for **Dirck**²⁷⁸

Jannetje Ferdinandus [(from Courtrai / Ostende)] for little son **[Johannes Appel**²⁷⁹] & little girl **[Johanna Appel]**²⁸⁰ 1 real

Jan Reyniersz [(from Amsterdam)] for little daughter **Jannetje**²⁸¹

And so forth, from all freemens' children 1/2 real each

The two girls **Sarah**²⁸² and **Maria Rosendaels**²⁸³ together with a "Hottentoesie"²⁸⁴ shall be taught *Pro Deo*.

In the same way the baptized slave children of the Company and the burghers, especially those descended from European or Christian fathers, should be educated and in time brought to the true knowledge

of God, as the sick comforter [**Pieter van der Stael**] has already done in the case of **Armazie**²⁸⁵, **Crisen, Zon** and **Basoe**²⁸⁶ - a laudable commencement on which may God Almighty grant His grace and blessing. Signed **Z.[acharias] Wagenaer**".

1664

1664: **Willem Schalcq** & unidentified slave woman

Complaint of **Pieter Cruythoff** against **Willem Schalcq** ... presented to the Council of Fort of Good Hope. No date, but the year is 1664. Case of assault of **Cruythoff** by **Schalcq**. 'All this he (Schalcq) did on account of a certain female slave by whom he has a child, and whom he had chambered in the kitchen at the time of her lying in'.²⁸⁷

Note: The Cape-born *halfslag* **Maria Schalks**: was most probably baptized as infant (6 September 1665) with sibling infant **Dirkje** being children of the Company slave woman **Koddo** [**Prede / Prodo / Cladoor / Plad Oor**] van Guinea

13 January 1664 (Sunday):

Rev Cornelis Keyerskint / Ceyserskindt conducts services [note plural] on shore

20 January 1664 (Sunday):

Rev Cornelis Keyerskint / Ceyserskindt conducts sermon & gives Holy Communion

25 January 1664:

Confirmation of policy of baptism of children of unbelieving parents:

"In a Despatch ... acknowledging letters from the Cape of 24th Sept. and 14th and 21st Oct. 1663, no mention is made of natives, but an explanation is given of the grounds upon which slave children were baptized; it is stated that "it had been a matter of dispute whether the children of unbelieving parents should be admitted to baptism, and that, after reference to the *Classis* in Holland, the question was decided in the affirmative; provided the person with whom they live, whether the owner or not, obliges himself to educate them in the Christian religion; this being chiefly being founded upon the example of the patriarch Abraham, in whose faith all who were in his house were circumcised; and the observance has accordingly been long followed here; even with those belonging to the Company, which has established schools for the purpose, where, as soon as they come to the proper age, they are instructed in the Christian Religion. You may therefore take this regulation for your guidance, and if you proceed in that holy work, there, as is done here, you will do well and act the part of a Christian."²⁸⁸

27 January 1664 (Sunday):

Rev Cornelis Keyerskint / Ceyserskindt conducts sermon at Fort

30 March 1664 (Sunday):

Bartholmeus Heijnen (arrives 29 March 1664).conducts service

6 April 1664 (Sunday):

no mention in Journal of service by **Bartholmeus Heijnen**

(Was he in any state to perform? Ship departs 8 April)

1665

23 August 1665:

No more baptisms until commencement of Cape's 1st Baptismal register.

Appendix 1 **Summary of discriminatory Roman-Dutch Law principles pertaining to VOC-occupied Cape:**

- Amalgam of Roman Law, Germanic/Hollandic Common Law & Judæo-Christian Canon Law forms legal basis of Dutch society in general.
- Civil society in Dutch colonies consists of 3 categories of legal subjects: *free persons* (imported, indigenous or locally born), *slaves* (imported or locally born of slave parents) and a concessionary category of *freed persons* (former slaves).
- The established faith is Christian but the established church is Protestant and Reformed.
- The rest of the world is regarded as being either Jewish or Mohammedan (*Moors*) and the remainder - including the Chinese and Hindus (*Gentiam / Jentives / Jintoos* / [Gentiles]) - as being 'unenlightened' (Heathen or Pagan), whose testimony in law is inadmissible.
- Christians are *ipso facto* free (or if enslaved entitled to freedom).
- Christians have to be baptized and sufficiently culturally Netherlandized **free persons** (Europeans or creole / Cape-born whites), **free-born persons** (generally colonized indigenes & later the offspring of freed persons), or **freed persons** (former slaves now manumitted).
- Marriage is non-polygamous and only legal between a Christian man and Christian woman (irrespective of any racial or ethnic background).
- Marriage is initially exclusively an ecclesiastical institution ('canon marriage') –legality later secularized requiring recognition by civil authorities ('civil marriage').
- Marriage no longer has to be performed in church to be legal. (Lutherans, Mennonites & Roman Catholics, for example, can marry legally at Cape with permission from Commissioners of Matrimonial Affairs, usually officers of Council of Justice & elected burgher representatives) – subject to ecclesiastical approval (eg proof of baptism & confirmation).
- Marriage between Christians & Jews and Christians & Muslims, are not legally recognized.
- Slaves as unfree people have no right to legal marriage but are encouraged to 'marry' *inter se*.
- Non-Christian or culturally alien marriages between slaves (eg Muslim, Hindu, polygamous or indigenous African / Asian), although encouraged and unofficially tolerated, have no legality.
- Morality & Immorality are legally regulated deriving from Canon Law (eg at one stage sex between a Christian and a Jew qualified as bestiality - sex with an animal)
- Extra-marital intimacy (incest, adultery, concubinage, whoredom, fornication, sex between Christians and non-Christians, sodomy & bestiality) are outlawed.

Criminalization and juristic / judicial condemnation of 'unnatural' practices / acts or sexual offences between males are biblically derived. These feature in *lex Julia de adulteriis* imposing the death penalty. Such acts are expressly proscribed by Justinian in his Novels. Roman-Dutch jurists lump all unnatural offences together under the title *Sodomie, Onkuisheid tegen de natuur* or *venus monstrosa*. A discernible pre-occupation with punishment takes precedence over niceties of definition. The concept of *unnatural acts* appears to cover a multitude of sins, as it were. *Sodomy* and *bestiality* (often collectively known as *buggery*), as they are understood today, are not separate crimes, but simply ways of committing *venus monstrosa*. The crime is constituted by the 'gratification of sexual lust in a manner contrary to the order of nature'. Jurists are not *ad idem* as to what constitutes *unnatural acts*. That the concept is highly relative is confirmed by influential contemporary jurists such as Joost de Damhouder (1507-81) & Carpzovius (1595-1666) opining that even ordinary sexual relations between Jews and Christians are punishable acts qualifying as *sodomie*.²⁸⁹

Appendix 2 **Nomenclature & identity tags peculiar to the Cape of Good Hope deriving from an individual's legal status made for legally-entrenched hierarchic discrimination**

- *Christen* = Christian.
- *Onchristen* = non-Christian.
- *Vrij geboren* = free-born and never enslaved (refers generally to *swartes* - indigenes, east Asian political exiles & to offspring of liberated slaves). Such a person was not the same as a free-black, although s/he would easily and often (even purposely) be mis-identified as being *vrij zwart*.

- *Vrij zwart* = manumitted or liberated from slavery having ostensibly the same legal status as free-burghers. Sub-groups also existed, eg *vrij chinees* & *vrij caffer*.
- *Lijfeijgen* or *Slaaf* = slave.
- *Heelslagh* = full caste or full-blood (refers generally to non-white slaves having no white admixture). These were further distinguished *inter alia* as *neger*, *caffer*, *indisch*, *chinees* etc.
- *Halfslagh* = half-caste.
- *Mestiço* or *Mesties* = Eurasian half-caste (refers generally to child of a white father and an Asian slave mother).
- *Mulatto* = Eurafrikan half-caste (refers generally to a child of a white father and an African / Negro / Bantu slave mother).
- *Kastiço* or *Kasties* = child of a mesties or mulatto slave mother and white father.
- *Bastaard* = child of a white father & Hottentot / Bushman mother.
- *Bastaard Hottentot* = child of a Hottentot / Bushman mother & (African / Negro / Bantu or Asian) slave father.
- *Hottentot* = Cape indigene known as Quena / Khoena / Khoekhoe.
- *Bosjesman* = Bushmen / San / Saan and also Hottentots who have been Bushmanised (ie Hottentot minus their livestock and hunted down as Bushmen).

Appendix 3 **Batavian Edicts on Marriage Proclamations, Impediments to Marriage & Repatriation and Native Women**²⁹⁰

Edicts on Marriage Proclamations and Impediments to Marriage

10 September 1632:

Injunction to *Collegie van Schepenen* as Commissioners of Matrimonial Affairs to register marriage proclamations instead of Church Council who until now has provisioned for them and afterwards shall no longer [register marriage proclamations].

The marriage proclamations are not allowed:

- a. to Company personnel not furnished with acts of consent granted by Governor-General
- b. to blacks [*swarten*] not furnished with attestations granted by Church Council that they were instructed substantially in first principles of Christian religion [PB, I:277].

1642:

Commissioners for Matrimonial Affairs

For sound reasons, the aforementioned commissioners are henceforth expressly forbidden to register a marriage proclamation of a Netherlander with any native woman unless she can moderately understand and speak the Dutch language ... set of instructions in 1642 Statutes of Batavia [PB, I:542].

19 June 1665:

Prohibition against the registration of marriage proclamations of slaves with free women, unless it became apparent to the Commissioners of Marital Affairs that said persons had begotten one or more children. Stipulation that the [marriage] proclamations of persons, who are not Netherlanders, would be given in the Malay or Portuguese Church. [PB II:397].

16 February 1672:

Proclamations of weddings of Christian natives must be done both in Portuguese & Malay church in Batavia [PB II:555].

Impediments to Marriage

15 January 1621:

Prohibition against marriage and baptism without consent

Marriage and baptism may only take place with consent and recommendation from our respective authorities of this place and that consent and recommendation from the servants of God's Holy Word, thereto authorized by the parish of the Holy Church of the United Netherlands and permitted by us, the punishment is 50 pieces of eight and *arbitrale correctie* [PB I: 89].

8/11 June, 1641:

Means to the advancement of the knowledge and the use of the Dutch language.

Through male and females slaves, the use of the Portuguese language had expanded so much in Batavia and in other Company stations that the government foresaw Portuguese gaining the upperhand and smothering, once and for all, the language of our Fatherland:

Article 1 In previous times, for identification, slaves forbidden to wear hats. At present slaves are permitted to wear caps and hats if they moderately understand and speak the Dutch language, of which they must be able to show written verification, given by the

- Commissioners for Matrimonial Affairs. Otherwise their hat or cap will be confiscated and themselves be whipped soundly.
- Article 2 Male or female slaves [*slaven of slavinnen*], belonging to Christian owners must grant no letters of freedom [*vrij-brieven*] unless they have papers showing that they could moderately speak the Dutch language.
- Article 3 Native women, who do not moderately speak and understand our Dutch language, may not marry Netherlanders [PB, I: 459-60].

Repatriation and Native Women

1 September, 1633:

Instructions for those desiring to return to the Netherlands to report to Councilor of the Indies, J. van der Burch, within 3 days.

Ratio for these instructions: Government did not want to hinder shipping by transporting too many women and children [PB, I: 296-97].

6 September 1633:

Stipulations upon which men can be liberated to the Netherlands.

Because of the quantity of requests to repatriate with the return-fleet, following conditions put in place: Men shall not allow widow or young daughters to leave, unless they themselves go in the service of, or under the supervision of, a qualified (*gequalificeerde*) married family.

No menfolk who are married to Indies women shall be allowed to depart unless they leave behind means for them (and indicate it to us), wherewith their wives could and would be properly provided for in their absence [PB, I: 297].

30 Sept-6 October 1649:

Prohibition against the departure to Europe of native wives and of husbands, with anyone who is married to them.

[Enacted with reference to precepts contained in missives from the *Heeren XVII* (29 March 1649)] ... The ban against the departure of native wives, etc., was enacted toward the advancement and stabilization of a good, fixed and well regulated colony in these lands ... and for other weighty reasons., The prohibition pertains to all native women, whether they be free or not free, mixed or other naturals [*naturellen*] of these lands, married or not married., They also may not set out for Europe on English, Danish, French, or Portuguese ships. The penalty was arbitrary punishment to the body and the wyders according to the exigencies of the matter [PB, II: 132-34].

Appendix 4 Arrivals at Cape of European Women & Children (1652-1665)

- 6 April 1652: *Drommedaris* brings:²⁹¹
Maria de la Queillerie (from Rotterdam) (wife of Commander **Jan van Riebeeck**) & **1 child** [**Lambertus van Riebeeck** (born Amsterdam 11 August 1651)] & 2 cousins²⁹²
Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Opdorp
Sebastiana van Opdorp
Wife of Adriaen de Jager & 2 children
Wife of Willem Barend Wijlant sick-comforter
Annatje Joris van Overtoom [**Annatje de Boerin**] (wife of **Hendrik Hendricksz: Boom** – chief gardener) & **6 children** [*inter alia* **Margarite** [marries Rev. **Fredericus Frontenius** (**Fronten / Frintin**)]²⁹³; **Hendrik; Job & Maretie**]
Wife of chief surgeon Jan Claesz: Vette²⁹⁴
- 19 February 1654: *Malacca* brings
Meijnsen Campen (later Mrs **Frederick Verburgh**)
Het Wapen van Holland brings
Elisabeth Stadtlanders (from 's Hartogenbos)
- 4 March 1656: *Weseph* brings
Geertruyd van Riebeeck (from Culemborg) & husband **Pieter van der Stael**) & 2 children
- 21 September 1656: *Princess Royaele* brings:
Johanna Boddijns (from Doesburg), widow of **Velten Does** & wife **Jan van Harwaerden** & 2 children:²⁹⁵

- Christina Does** (from Doesburg) [future wife of
Elbert Dircksz: Diemer (from
Emmerich)]
Hendrik Does (from Doesburg)
- 26 March 1658: *Wapen van Amsterdam* brings
Grietjen Fransz: Meeckhoff (from Steenwijk) (future wife to
Hendrik Snijer & Willem van Dieden)
- 14 April 1658: *Mees* brings
Anna Romswinkel & husband surgeon **Pieter van Clinckenberg**
(from Middelburg)
- 17 June 1658: *Prins Willem* brings:²⁹⁶
Hester Weyers: van Lier
Mrs Bastincq wife accompanying husband – chief merchant **Willem
Bastincq**
- 17 November 1658: flute *Harpe*²⁹⁷ brings: 5 women & children:
Petronella Does (from Nijmegen)
Neeltje Arens: (from Vreeland)
Mayken Hendrix: van den Bergh (from Diest) & son & daughter:
[?] **Hendrick Jacobsz:** (from Westerkerke)
Catharina Theuns: (from Bommel)
Jannetje Ferdinandus (from Courtrai / Odense) & daughter:
Johanna Appel (from Amsterdam)
Lijsbeth Jans: from Amsterdam) & 1 child [her niece **Jannetje
Gerrits:**]
- 16 March 1659: *Arnhem* brings 8 passengers
Sophia (Fijtje / Feigen) Raedergorts / Radergeortge(n)s (from *Uts
in't Land van Keulen* [Oedt, near Kempen]) & 2 children [**Gerrit
Jacobs: Cloete & Elsje Jacobs: Cloete**]?
arrives with brother **Pieter Raderotjes** (from Oedt [near Cologne])
- 8 March 1659: *Prinses Royaal* offloads 2 of 7 passengers
28 June 1659: *Oranje* offloads 2 of 7 passengers
14 July 1659: *Hof van Zeeland* offloads 1 of 8 passengers
16 December 1659: *Gecroonde Leeuw* brings:
Anna Rudolphus (from Grietziel) disguised as soldier
- 16 June 1661: *Arnhem* brings 1 of 15 passengers to Cape
Catharina Croons (from Bommel)
- 18 June 1661: *Wapen van Holland* brings 4 passengers
[is one **Carel van Opdorp**?]²⁹⁸ [Could these be **Barbara Geems** & 3
daughters?]
- July 1661: *Hoff van Zeelandt* brings
Catharina Hostings (from Lübeck)
- 16 August 1661: *Jonge Prins (De Jonge Prins van Hoorn)* brings 1 of 3 passengers
Beatrix Weymans (from Utrecht)
- 30 January 1662: *Wapen van Amsterdam* brings:
wife of **Johannes (Jan Graf) Coenraed(sz): / Coenraet(sz): Visser**
(from Ommen) **Geertjen** [? **Alida (Aeltje) Gerrits:** with 3 children
Maria Jans: Visser [already wife to **Willem Willemsz: de
Lierman** (from Deventer [Overijssel])
Gerrit Jansz: Visser
Gesina (Geesje) Jans: Visser
- 2 April 1662: *Angelier & Oijevaer* bring:
Cape's newly appointed 2nd Commander **Zacharias
Wagenaer** (from Dresden) ex Batavia with wife **Maria aux
Brebis** (from Wesel), stepdaughter **Maria de Bucuoij**,
Widow **Coen Verburg** & 5 personal slaves.
- 1663: 't *Wapen van Hoorn* brings
Ijtjen Hendrix: (from Naerden)
- 4 February 1663: *Marseveen*
on board are 8 women & 2 children - did any stay?
Het Hoff van Zeelant brings 4 females & 6 young daughters
Dordrecht brings a widow & wife & daughter of Captain **Outshoorn** [return

- vessel ex Batavia?]
- 14 July 1663: *Vogel Phenicx* brings corpse of **Clementia Fockesteert** as wife of **Joan van der Laen**, arrives dead at Cape; she & husband *en route* to East to join **Rijckloff van Goens** in securing Ceylon for the Dutch; dies on board *Vogel Phenicx* (21 June 1663); ship arrives at Cape (14 July 1663) & body is brought ashore (16 July 1663); buried (4 o' clock, 18 July 1663) within Fort on west side right in front of slave house.²⁹⁹ [Note: Company slave named **Clementia van ven Caep** baptized (16 September 1691) as an adult later appears as free-black at Stellenbosch]
- 29 June 1664: *Walcheren* brings **Alexandrina Maxwell** & husband **Johannes Coon** (from Sommelsdijk) (land 12 July)
- 17 August 1665: *Nieuw Middelburgh* (left Holland 24 March) brings *Juffrouw Elisabeth van Arckel* & brother Ds. **Johannes van Arckel** (from Den Briel) – 1st resident minister at Cape but soon dies (Tuesday 12 January 1666)³⁰⁰; sister marries at Cape (30 January 1667) **Jacobus Burenius predikant na Indie**.

Appendix 5 Arrivals at Cape of Slaves & Convicts (1652-1665)

- 10 December 1653: *Haes* ex Batavia brings exiled Chinese convict **'tSincko** (from Jambi on Sumatra)
- 12 December 1654: *Tulp* ex Madagascar brings:
Eva van Madagascar & son Jan Bruijn
Anthoni Malagasy slave (disappears 12 March 1655)
- 21 April 1655: Return Fleet (*Dolfijn, Dordrecht, Gideon, Henriette Louise, Parel, Prinses Royaal & Tholen*) ex Batavia brings:
Maria van Bengale (Marij da Costa) - belonging to **Jan van Riebeeck** [? sold to Ds. **Johannes de Voogd**]
Maria van Bengale (Maria Sacharias) - belonging 1stly to **Hendrik Hendricksz: Boom** (from Amsterdam) & 2ndly to **Pieter van der Stael** (from Rotterdam)
- 15 March 1656: Return Fleet ex Batavia arrives:
Verenigde Provinciën brings **Catharina Anthonis**: from Zalagon in Bengal (future wife of **Jan Woutersz**:) - slave of **Caspar van den Bogaerde**, Councillor Extraordinary of India & Commander of return fleet
- 25 March 1656: French fleet arrives (*La Duchesse, La Maréchale, Larman [La Erman]* - ex Nantes & Cap-Vert) together with *St Georges [St Joris]* - ex Nantes, Madagascar, Ile de Bourbon [Réunion], Socotra, Red Sea, Socotra, Ile de Bourbon, Madagascar & Saldanha Bay)
St Georges brings:
Cornelia Arabus van Abisinna
Lijsbeth Arabus van Abisinna
unnamed male slave (dies 14 June 1656)
presents from French Admiral **De la Roche-St. André**
- 21 February 1657: Return Fleet ex Batavia arrives:
Catharina (Grootte Catrijn) van Paliacatta [Pulicat] exiled convict (Company slave) from Batavia on *Prins Willem*
Angela / Engela (Maaij Ansela / Moeder Jagt) van Bengale on *Amersfoort*
Domingo [? **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Bengale** - belonging to **Jan van Riebeeck** [? sold to Ds. **Johannes de Voogd**] on *Amersfoort*
[?] **Jan van Bengale** [sold to **Jan Vetteaman**]
- 31 March 1657: French ship in distress *La Maréchale* ex Red Sea, Socotra & Madagascar brings:
Cleijn Eva van Madagascar
Meinjdert van Antongil
Espagniola (male) - stowaway relegated to Robben Island

- 6 March 1658: *Malacca* brings from Batavia
exiled convict **Susanna Een Oor van Batavia**
- 28 March 1658: *Amersfoort* brings prize slaves from Angola taken from Portuguese slaver off Bahia (mostly children); majority sent to Batavia; remainder at Cape *inter alia*:
Maaij Claesje [Marselij?]
Francina (Francijn)
Christina (Christijn)
Maaij Isabella
Isabella
Anna
Dorothea
Cecilia
Maria
Maria Pekenijn
Catharina
Margaretha (Griet)
Elisabeth [Sobba]
Manuel
Anthonij
Domingo
Claes Kelder
Claes
T(h)omas(s)o Keuken
Mat(t)hijs
Simon
Jan Meeuw
Jacqje Joij
- 1 April 1658: Return Fleet (*Princess Royaele, Ulysses, 't Hoff van Zeelandt and N. Enckhuijsen*) under the command of **Cornelis van Quaelbergen** (later commander at the Cape)³⁰¹
Princess Royaele ex Batavia brings:
Domingo van Batavia / **Bengale** exiled shaved Chinese convict & VOC soldier; sentenced in Batavia (28 August 1657) to be shot – sentence commuted & exiled on Robben Island – arrives (1 April 1658) & sent (17 July 1658) to Robben Island; 5 March 1659: appears in muster roll with **Groote Catrijn van Paliacatta** & **Susanna Een Oor van Bengale** as *Bandijten ende Kettinghgasten ... Swartes voor al haar lewen van Batavia*; stows away on Return Fleet, apprehended - remaining with skipper **Campen** & written off Company books at Cape³⁰²; left on St. Helena with others to guard VOC equipment before returning to Cape; one of the ‘Dutchmen’ who refuse to accompany pirate **Hubert Hugo** (later VOC commander at Mauritius!) when he & his pirate ship called at St. Helena taking away some of Dutchmen left there to protect Company equipment & remaining there until VOC back-up arrived?³⁰³; presumably pardoned for loyalty; re-instated as Company soldier; 1672: listed in muster: *Soldaten in't hoornwerck* as **Dominicus d'Moor**;³⁰⁴ 30 June 1686: baptized Cape as adult with future wife, **Maria van Bengale**, former slave of (1) **Jan Jacobsz: de Slooper** skipper of *Sparendam* (2) **Anthonij Jansz de Later van Bengale** & **Groote Catrijn** & (3) **Hans Rugert Trost** (from Elberfeld); 1688: appear as *de facto* couple in *Opgaaf* owning 1 *snaphaen* & 1 *degen*; 18 May 1691: marries Cape Church **Maria van Bengale(n) / de Cust Malabar: Domingo van Bengalen** vryburger alhier met **Maria van Bengalen** vryburgeresse alhier.³⁰⁵
- 6 May 1658: *Hasselt* with slaves from Guinea - majority sent to Batavia - remainder at Cape *inter alia*:
Anna [Houwj / Hoen(a)] [Dirkie]
Tavina [Regina?] van Rapenberg [Licinne / Ticonne]
Lobbetje / Lobbetie / Lobbitje [Gegeima / Jajenne]
Sara de Waster [Koddo / Prede / Prodo / Cladoor / Pladoor]

- Maria**
Evert [Dirck]
Abraham (Abram) [Serry?]
Paaij Claes [Remmers ?]
Deucous
Adouke
Antonij
Oude Hans
Pieter Pietersz
Pieter Rob
Paul
Cattibou
- 1/2 March 1660: *Arnhem* ex Batavia brings
exiled Chinese convict **Ythcho / IJtschio Wancho / Waniko**
- 24 February 1661: Return Fleet (*Amersfoort et al*) brings
Joris van Cochin sold (12 March 1661) by **Dirck Knibber** to **Roelof de Man**
- 17 January 1662: *Nachtigal [Nachttegaal]* [ship at Cape Verde 12-22 August 1661] [*galjoot* en route to Pulicat] brings
Jan Vos van Cabo Verde sold (27 January 1662) by **Fijaart Meijnderts Bakker** to **Bartholomeus Borns**
- 15 March 1662: Return Fleet ex Batavia – *Marserveeren* brings
Pieter van Ceylon sold (28 March 1662) by **Jacob Does** to **Jochem Blanck** for 50.00 [15 passengers]
Princess Royaal brings
Catharina van Batavia [Catharina van Bengale] sold (22 April 1662) by **Jacob Does** to **Jochem Blanck** (from Luebeck)
- 2 April 1662: *Angelier [Anjelier]* & *Oijevaer* ex Batavia bring personal slaves of **Zacharias Wagenaer**:
Anthonij van Japan / Malacca [manumitted]
Annica / Anieka van Bengale
[manumitted with 2 children **Abraham & Elisabeth Jans**:]
Louis van Bengale [sold to **Hendrik Lacus** (from Wesel)]
Willem van Bengale [sold to Ds. **Johannes de Voogd**]
Maria van [?Galle / Goa] [sold to sergeant **Joan Coos**]
Widow **Verburg** brings [acquires?] following slaves:
Jantje van Bengale [sold to surgeon **Pieter Clinckenburg**]
Matthijs van Coromandel [? Matthijs van Angola- purchased from Commander **Jan van Riebeeck**][sold to Commander **Cornelis van Quaelbergen**]
Paulo van Malabar [sold to Commander **Cornelis van Quaelbergen**]
Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar [sold to Commander **Cornelis van Quaelbergen**]
- 17 March 1663: Return Fleet under **Herman Klenke van Odessen** (*Amersfoort, Wapen van Amsterdam, Slot van Honingen, Wassende Maan, Parel, Jonge Prins, Walecheren & Hof van Holland*) arrives:
2 April 1663:
“April 2nd .- [1663] ... This morning **Mr Winnincx, Jan van Ryck,** and Commander **Godtsken**³⁰⁶ went on board, taking with them some children, who had hitherto remained on shore until the return fleet would be ready to leave. At the same time several married couples who had been boarding among the burghers, and were passengers on the return ships, came to say farewell, in order to proceed on board in this fine weather ...”³⁰⁷
Return Fleet possibly brings the following slaves (or did they arrive ex Ceylon 1665 on the *Medenblicq*?)
Claes Gerritsz: van Bengale
Anthonij Jansz: van Bengale
Titus (Tita) Jacobssen van Bengale

Jeremias van Coromandel
Baddou / Barru van Bali
Adriaen (Arie) van Bengale
Gratia d'Costa
Florinda van Jafnapatnam
Jacob Cornelisse: van Colombo / Malabar / Bengale
Paul(o) van Malabar
Jantje van Bengale
Ventura van Ceylon
Jan Luij van Ceylon

10 April 1663:
arrival:

Hoogh Caspel escorts Portuguese prize *Nostra Signora de preme ? de France* [originally en route from Brazil to Loango de St. Paulo & captured (7 March 1663)] bringing **unnamed female slave & her child** found (later sent to Robben Island).³⁰⁸

5 December 1663:
arrival:

7 unnamed Malagasy slaves

“Towards evening the **7 Madagascar slaves** were landed, viz. **4 males and 3 females, including two little boys and a girl**. All were suffering from scurvy, but they were at once put into new clothes and provided with fresh food”.³⁰⁹

Appendix 5 Muster of Private slaves (31 May 1657)³¹⁰

Commander's wife [Maria de la Queillerie]:

3 Batavia female slaves

[**Maria da Costa van Bengale**,
Maaij Ansela van Bengale &
Lijsbeth van Bengale]

Sick-Comforter **Pieter van der Stael**:

his own Batavia female slave bought from the gardener **Hendrick Boom**

[**Maria Zacharias: van Bengale**]

Surgeon **Jan Vette**man:

one slave of his own

[**?Jan van Bengale**]

Appendix 6 Muster of Private & Company Slaves by Rijckloff van Goens (16 April 1657)³¹¹

4 female slaves [**Eva van Madagascar**; **Maria da Costa van Bengale**, **Maaij Ansela van Bengale & Lijsbeth van Bengale**] &

1 male slave [**Meijndert van Antongil**]

with Commander [**Jan van Riebeeck** (from Culemborg)]

1 male slave [**Espagniola**] with the Sergeant [**Jan van Harwaerden** (from Zevender [Utrecht])]

1 female slave [**Maria Zacharias: van Bengale**] with the Sick-Comforter [**Pieter van der Stael** (from Rotterdam)]

1 female slave [**Cornelia Arabus van Abisinna**] with the Junior Merchant [**Roelof de Man** (from Culemborg)]

1 female slave [**Lijsbeth Arabus van Abisinna**] with the Gardener [**Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom** (from Amsterdam)]

1 Madagascar slave [**Cleijn Eva van Madgascar**] to sweep the Fort

1 male slave [**? Jan van Bengale**] with the Barber [**Jan Vette**man]

Appendix 7 Cape Muster Rolls: Free-Burghers (1663-1664)³¹²

1663

Stevens geselschap

Eijgenaers:

Steven Jans [Botma] van Wageningen

Hendrik Elberts van Osenbrugge

do knechts:

Gijsbert Gijsberts van Amersfoort
Hendrik Gijsberts Verschuij
Pieter Joosten van Schoonhoven

Jacob Cornelis van Rosendael

do knechts:

Jan Abrams van der Beij
Cornelis Fransen, van Amersf.[oort]

Hans Ras van Angel, getr. met **Catrijn Ustings [Hostings]** van Lu[e]beck

do knechts:

Bastiaen Jacobs van Raenssdonck
Hendrik Wouters van Utrecht
Dirck Pieters van de Graefft

Jan Pietersz van Caspeltermare [in the Dithmarsh], lantbouwer, getr. met **Beatris Weijmans** van Utrecht

do knechts:

Mathijs Hansen van Coppenhaven [Copenhagen, Zealand, Denmark]
Hendrick Hermens van Inger
Leendert Maertens Barendveght

Frans Gerrits van den Uijthoorn, lantbouwer, getr. met **Neeltien Jacobs Rosendael**

do knechts:

Jan Dircks van der Voor
Marten Gerrits
Francois Bouwens van Hulst

Jan Coenraet Visser van Ommen, getr. met **Geertjen Gerrits** van Hardenb.[urg] [Overijssel]

do knechts:

Johannes Voort van Uijts [near Cologne]
Arent Teunis van der Dussen
Paules Cavis van Midwoot

Jacob Cloeten van Ceulen [Cologne], lantbouwer getr. met **Feytje Raderotjes** van Oijt [Oedt near Cologne]

do knechts:

Hendrik Hans
Albert Gildenhuisen van ... [Burgsteinfurt [Westphalia]].

Cornelis Claesz van Utrecht

do knechts:

Jan Christiaens van Laevuijck
Hendrick Gijsberts van Westenb.

Eijgenaers:

Marten de Coninck van Hamburg

Jacob Cornelissen van Danzich

do knechts:

Gillis Gillis van Haerlem
Leendert Leenderts van Velsen

Andries Roeloffs van Hilversum, lantb.[ouer]

do knechts:

Cornelis Dircks van Santen
Burger Claesen van Bremen

Willem Willemsz van Deventer, do [eijgenaer]

do knechts:

Jacob Pieters van Amsterd.[am]
Stoffel Scholten van Campen

Pieter Jongh van Stadtmoor, lantb:[oue]r

do knechts:

Evert Jans van Tonningen
Robbert Jansen

Thielman Hendricx van Utrecht, getr. met **Maijken Hendric van den Berg** [from Diest in Brabant]

do knechts:

Pieter van Westhuijsen
Laurens Cornelis van Gottenb.[urg] [Sweden]
Marten Cornelis van Sevenbergen

Houthackers

baesen:

Jan van Hagen [Verhagen] Arendonck

Heendrick Dircks van Embden

Claes Elders van Meldorp

Claes Jacobs van Meldorp

do knechts:

Gijsbert Claes van Tekelenberg

Cornelis Jacobs van Voorhout

Jan Samuels

Vrije Vissers

Pieter Corn[elissen] van Langesont, getr. met **Annetjen Bruijns** van Langesont

Carel Broers van Stockholm

do knechts:

Jan de Wolff van Hamb.[urg]

Teunis Pieters van Mastrel.

Saldanhavaerder[s]

Eijgenaers:

Tomas [sic] Christoffel Mulder [from Leipzig], getr. met **Catarijn Croons** van Bommel

Bartholomeus Borns van Waerden getr. met **Teuntje [Bartholomeus van der Linden]**

do knechts

Arij Bastiaens van Utrecht

Clas [sic] Jans van Alkmaer

Hendrick Barents

Corn Cornelis van Rotterdam

Hendrick Hendricks Boom van Amsterd.[am] thuijnier, gtr. met **Annetje Joris** van Amsterdam

Jan Reijniers van Amsterdam, tuijnier getr. met **Lysbeth Jans** [van] Amsterd.[am]

do knecht:

Michiel Leenderts van Groe

Jan Mertens de Wagt van Vreelant getr. met **Neeltien Arents** van Vreelant

Wouter Cornelis Mostert van Utrecht steen en tichel backer getr. met **Hester Weijers** van Lier

do knechts:

Jan Corn:[elisz:] [Mostaert] van Utrecht

Hendrick Jans van Schuijck

Jan Severijns van Elsenzee

Juriaen Jans [Appel] van Amsterdam herbergier getr. met **Jannetje Ferdinandus** van Cortrijck

Hendrick Van Zuerwaerde herbergier getr. met **Grietie Fransen Meeckhoff**

Crijn Anthonis van der Gon

Jan Staets van Wijnverbergen

Elbert Dircksen Diemer van Emmerick cleremaecker getr. met **Christina Does** van Doesburgh

Marten Jacobs van Amsterdam, tuijnier getr. met **Catalijn Abrams** van Rijssel

do knecht:

Jochum Marquart [from Gorcum [Gorinchem / Gorkum in South Holland]]

de Wed:[duw]e van Jacob van Rosendael, Barbara Geens

Jacques Brackenij, wagemaker

do knecht:

Tielman Ariaens van Gorcum [Gorinchem / Gorkum in South Holland]

Clerem[akers]?:

Bartholomeus Caroles van Gent [Ghent, Flanders]

Jan Israels van Baerckelo

Hermen Remaenne [Remagen] van Ceulen [Cologne], coperslager

Dirck Jans van Petten, metselaer

Salomon Elijns Having van Loosduijnen, timmerman

Hendrick Reijnste [Gulix] van Dirxlandt, do

Hendrick Steenke van Oldenburgh

Hendrick Claesen van Utrecht

Hendrick Teman

Wenschen Enst

Jan Fopkes van't Youmarum

Dag gelders die bij d.[e] E.[dele] Comp[agn]ie wercken

Bastiaen Castine van Oostende

Andries Tijs van Maesterlandt
Jacob Fransen van den Bosch
Hendrick Pieters Vos van Weesp
Anthonij Jans van der Tehuer
Jan Pieters van Aerhem
Willem Schalck van de Merve [from Broek / Oud-Beijerland]
Jan Carelsen van Utrecht

1664

Tielman Hendriksen van Utrecht, met **Maijken Hendricx** van Clootjensp:[laet] 2 kinderen
Nederl. dienaeren

Lieuwert Roeloffs van Grae
Pieter van Westhuijsen [from Brughes]
Harmen Jans van Berken
Laurents Jans

Jacob Cloeten van Ceulen en **Fijtje Raderotjes van Uts.** 4 kindren
Jan Coenraet Visser [Jan Grof], van Ommen met **Geertje Gerrits** van Hardenburg. 3 kinderen
Pieter Jongh van Stadmoor, & **Annetje Barents** van ... [Emden]
Willem Willemsz van Deventer [Overijssel] en **Marij Jans** van Ommen [Overijssel]
Hans Ras, van Angel, en **Catharina Uftinex**
Frans Gerrits van den Uijthoorn en **Neeltje Jacobs Rosendael**
Jan Pietersen [Louw] van Caspel Termaere [in the Dithmarsh] en **Beatrix Weymans**, van Utr:[echt]
Cornelis Claes [Kees de Boer] van Utrecht, ongehuwd
Andries Roelofs van Hilversum
Steven Jans [Botma] van Wageningen, ongeh.[uwd] [sic]³¹³
Jacob Cornelis van Rosendael
Marten de Koninck ende **Jacob Cornelisz** van Danzig
Pieter Cornelis van Langesont [Norway] en **Annetje Bruijns** van Langesont [Norway]
Carel Broers van Stockholm [Sweden]
Thomas Christoffel Mulder, vrijbakker en **Catharina Croons** van Bommel 1 kind
Bartholomeus Borns van Woerden, vrij Saldanha vaerder en **Teuntje Bartholomeus [van der Linden]**
Jan Reijniers en **Lijsbeth Jans** van Amsterdam 1 kind
Hendrick van Leurwaerden [sic], herbergier en **Grietjen Frans Meerhoff [sic]**
Joris Jansz [Appel] do en **Jannetje Ferdinandus** 1 kind
Hendrik Hendricxs Boom en **Annetje Joris** van Amsterdam 5 kinderen
Wouter Cornelis Mostart en **Hester van Lier**, 1 kind.
Heijndrick Reijnste. Dircxp[erloo / Dirksland]: en **Barbara Goens**, 2 kinderen
Elbert Diemer, vettewarier, en **Christina Dous** van Dousburgh [Doesburg], 2 kinderen
Jan Martens de Wacht, bierherbergier en **Neeltjen Adriaens** van Vreel:[an]t [Vreeland], 1 kind
Vrije houtsaegers
Claes Elders van Meldorp
Claes Jacobs van Meldorp
Jan Verhagen
Hendrik Dirx van Embden

Op hem selffs

Jacques Brackenij vrij wagem:[ake]r
Jan Israels vrij snijder
Arent Israels do
Harmen Remajenne [Remagen] do coperslager
Salomon Elias, do timmerman
Dircq van Perten, vrij metselaar

1665 (European Free-Burgher Women)

Annetje Bruijns van Langesont [Norway]
Maijken [Hendricks: van den Berg] (from Diest in Brabant)
Fijtje Raderootjes
Geertje Gerrits 4 kinderen
Maria Jans [Visser] van ... [Ommen in Overijssel]
Annetje Barents van Embden

Catharina Uftingh [Hostings] van Lubecq
Neeltje Jacobs Rosendael
Biateris [Beatrix] Weijman van Uytrecht [Utrecht]
Elisabeth Jans van A[mster]dam 1 kind
Catharina van den Bergh
Barbara Goens [Geens] 3 kinderen
Hester Weijers [Klim] van Lier 1 kind
Christina Does van Doesburgh 2 kinderen
Jannetje Ferdinandus van Cortrijc 1 kind
Hilletje Redoux van Amsterdam
Grietje Frans Mechoff van Steenwijk 2 kinderen
Catharina Croons van Bommel 2 kinderen
Neeltje Ariens van Vrelant [Vreeland] 1 kind
Theuntje Bartholomeus [van der Linden]

Suggested Reading

- Gerald Groenewald, 'A mother makes no bastard': Family law, sexual relations and illegitimacy in Dutch colonial Cape Town c. 1652-1795 (University of Johannesburg 2008).
- J. Leon Hattingh, 'Beleid en Praktyk: Die doop van slawekinders en die sluit van gemengde huwelike verhoudings aan die Kaap voor 1720', *Kronos*, vol 5 (1982), p. 39.
- Hans F. Heese, 'Identiteitsprobleme gedurende die 17de eeu', *Kronos*, vol. 1 (1979), p. 33
- Hans F. Heese, *Groep Sonder Grense: Die rol en status van die gemengde bevolking aan die Kaap, 1652-1795* (Institute for Historical Research, University of the Western Cape, Bellville 1984).
- Dr. J. Hoge, 'Miscegenation in South Africa in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries' in Valkhoff, Marius: *New Light on Afrikaans and "Malayo-Portuguese"* (Peeters, Louvain 1972)
- Eric Jones, 'Wives, Whores, and Concubines: Early Modern Dutch Marriage Law and the Transmission of Family Wealth in Asia' (UC Berkeley) Spring 2000 *All-UC Group in Economic History Conference: Families, Households, Kin, and Networks in Economy* (April 28-30, 2000) UCLA.
- Vertrees C. Malherbe, 'Illegitimacy and Family Formation in Colonial Cape Town, to c. 1850' (University of Cape Town).
- Robert C.-H. Shell, *Children of Bondage: A social history of the Slave Society at the Cape of Good Hope, 1652-1838* (Witwatersrand University Press, Johannesburg 1994)
- Mansell G. Upham, 'Keeping the gate of Hell ...'subliminal racism' & early Cape *carnal Conversations* between black men & white women', *Capensis* (2001), no. 1, pp. 13-32

ENDNOTES

¹ ... of doch gedane dingen neme geen keer...translation by C.R. Boxer, *The Dutch Seaborne Empire, 1600-1800* (Penguin Books, Harmondsworth 1990).

² *Attestatien* 326, p. 183 (19 December 1660) quoted in Dr. J. Hoge, 'Miscegenation in South Africa in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries' in Marius Valkhoff, *New Light on Afrikaans and "Malayo-Portuguese"* (Peeters, Louvain 1972), p. 100.

³ *Kerken-boek van de Caap van Goede Hope behelzende namen der gedoopten, ledematenen gemeintene in der gene de in den achter staat aldaar vereenight zyn: begynnende van de komsten van eerste verblyf predikant Joan van Arckel, den 23 augusti 1665* [Cape Archives (CA): V603; Dutch Reformed Church Archives (DRC/A): G1: 1/1].

⁴ These are housed at the Stadsarchief, Amsterdam, Netherlands: Inventory No. 379: *Archief van de Classis Amsterdam van de Nederlandse Hervormde Kerk*. The letters from the Cape reside in 3 volumes, (inventory nos. 206-208 (*Ingekomen stukken betreffende kerkelijke zaken op Kaap de Goede Hoop, 1655-1792*) as follows: 206: 1655-1747; 207: 1748-1773 (feb 25) & 208: 1772-1792. These include 9 of the 11 original letters (pp. 1-37) sent by **Pieter van der Stael** for the period (6 April 1652-14 May 1663) – the 1st letter covers (6 April 1652-April 1655) as recorded by Van der Stael's predecessor and cousin (**Willem Barentsz: Weiland**) & his last letter (14 May 1663) was signed before his departure for Batavia [Corney Keller – personal communication]. A 4th letter is missing, however and excerpts of the 11th letter (20 January 1664) are quoted in J.P. Claassen, *Die Sieketroosters in Suid-Afrika 1652-1866*,

(1977), pp. 264-267, but this letter (possibly misfiled) has yet to be found in the *Archief van de Classis Amsterdam van de Nederlandse Hervormde Kerk*.

⁵ Chiefly: (1) Anna J. Böeseken, *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700* (Tafelberg, Cape Town 1977); (2) G.G. Kloeke, *Herkomst en Groei van het Afrikaans* (Universitaire Pers, Leiden 1950) & (3) C. Spoelstra (ed.), *Bouwstoffen voor de geschiedenis der Nederduitsch-Gereformeerde Kerken in Zuid-Afrika* (HAUM, Amsterdam 1906-7).

⁶ Anna J. Böeseken, *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700* (Tafelberg, Cape Town 1977), p. 25 citing Archives of the DRC Cape Town, 1/1; Minutes of the Church Council, 1665-1695, pp. 1-2: "In the Church Books which he started on the 23rd of August 1665, the Rev. **Joan van Arckel** with great foresight tried to record the names of the children who had been baptised before his arrival by visiting ministers. As for the slaves, the first entries were Cornelia and Lijsbeth Arabus [sic]. Then followed Heindrick, Pietertje, Reijntje, two Jacobs, an Annetje, Cathalisa, Mary and Lowijs, who had been baptised on the 8th April 1663. Another Mary and Jan Bruijn are registered as children of mixed marriages."

⁷ C. Spoelstra (ed.), *Bouwstoffen voor de geschiedenis der Nederduitsch-Gereformeerde Kerken in Zuid-Afrika* (HAUM, Amsterdam 1906-7) who lists details of baptisms and marriages as recorded by the Cape's 1st sick-conforter **Pieter van der Stael** in his despatches to the *Classis* Amsterdam.

⁸ **Jan Bruijn** – more likely *heelslag* – is resold (presumably unbaptized) as a slave – if baptized, this would be illegal. No record of his sale has been traced, but he is on record (1 October 1658) belonging (ie registered) to free-burgher **Leendert Cornelisz**: (from Sevenhuijzen) [CA: CTD 1 (1 October 1658), p. 110; J. Leon Hattingh, *Kronos*, vol. 14 (1988), p. 54]. No corroborating evidence has been found that the two 'Abyssinian' slave girls were ever baptized.

⁹ Reworked by C.C. Pama (ed.) *Geslagsregister van die Ou Kaapse Families / Genealogies of Old South African Families* (A.A. Balkema, Cape Town 1966).

¹⁰ *De Afkomst der Boeren* (Amsterdam 1902).

¹¹ *Die Herkoms van die Afrikaner* (A.A. Balkema, Cape Town 1971).

¹² Hans F. Heese, *Groep Sonder Grense: Die rol en status van die gemengde bevolking aan die Kaap, 1652-1795*, (Institute for Historical Research, University of the Western Cape, Bellville 1984).

¹³ Colenbrander, p. 18. See also Hans F. Heese, 'The Dutch-Afrikaner Genealogical and Cultural Heritage', *Capensis* (1999), no. 1, pp. 3-9.

¹⁴ *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad*, vol. II, p. 160; vol. IV, p. 189. The death of the resident minister and no successor may well have induced its long delayed creation.

¹⁵ Gerald Groenewald, 'A mother makes no bastard': Family law, sexual relations and illegitimacy in Dutch colonial Cape Town c. 1652-1795 (University of Johannesburg 2008), pp. 60-64.

¹⁶ No record found, for example, of (1) consummated marriages for Swede & Lutheran **Oloff Bergh** (from Gothenburg) & Cape-born manumitted *halfslag* private slave wife **Anna de Coningh**; & (2) *een onbeschaemde Caebse juffer* – adultery-tainted widow of **Hendrick Barendsz: van der Zee** (from Leeuwaerden) **Jannetje Ferdinandus** (from Courtrai / Ostende) to **Hans Jurgen Grimp** (from Brunswick).

¹⁷ 'Een Spoorloos Vrouwspersoon: Unmarried Mothers, Moral Regulation and the Church at the Cape of Good Hope, c. 1652-1795', (University of Johannesburg), p. 4 & 'A mother makes no bastard': Family law, sexual relations and illegitimacy in Dutch colonial Cape Town c. 1652-1795 (University of Johannesburg 2008), pp. 60-64; Vertrees C. Malherbe, 'Illegitimacy and Family Formation in Colonial Cape Town, to c. 1850' (University of Cape Town), p. 2.

¹⁸ This term is a questionable label for a community having roots not necessarily predominantly Malayu or originating only from present-day Malaysia.

¹⁹ Francois Valentijn, *Description of the Cape of Good Hope with the matters concerning it*, vol. II, pp. 258-259.

²⁰ In accordance with the *Echreglement*: "No baptized person shall marry an unbaptised person in the church unless he or she is first baptized" [A.S. de Blecouirt & N. Japikse (eds.), *Klein Plakkaatboek van Nederland* (Groningen & The Hague, J.B. Wolters 1919), p. 282]; and Statues of Batavia: "Furthermore, Christian shall not be permitted to marry non-Christian, heathens or Moors [Muslims]" [Jacobus Anne van der Chijs, *Nederlandsch-Indisch Plakkaatboek 1602-1811*, vol. I, p. 539].

²¹ V.C. Malherbe, 'Ten Reasons for not marrying: Sex and Illegitimacy in Mid-Nineteenth Century Cape Town', *Historia*, vol. 52, no. (2 November 2007), pp. 195-198.

²² H.C.V. Leibbrandt, Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope: Journal (9 October 1674)l, p.216. The baptismal entry for the infant subsequently baptized, reads as follows: *Den 14 Octob:[e]r een Soontie van Jan Witteboll en syn huysvrouw Maria van Ruyven de naam was Jan onder het getuychenis van Jacomijntje Backers.*

²³ Mansell G. Upham, 'Who were the Children of Eva Meerhoff?', *Capensis*, no. 4 of 1998, pp. 13-14.

²⁴ Mansell G. Upham, 'At war with Society ... Did God hear? - the curious baptism in 1705 of a 'Hottentot' infant named Ismael', *Capensis* (2000), no. 4, pp. 23-46.

²⁵ CA: C 1, p. 1; *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad Deel I 1651-1669*, p. 1.

²⁶ C. Spoelstra, *Bouwstoffen voor de Geschiedenis der Nederduitsch-Gereformeerde Kerken in Zuid-Afrika*, (Hollandsch Afrikaansche Uitgevers Maatschappij v/h Jacques Dusseau & Co, Amsterdam – Kaapstad 1906 & 1907), vol. I, p. 28. The letter is undated but Overney was already at the Cape (1678).

²⁷ C. Spoelstra, vol. I, p. 4.

²⁸ Mansell G. Upham, 'In Memoriam: FLORIDA (born 23 January 1669 – died April 1669) Mythologising the *Hottentot* 'practice' of infanticide - Dutch colonial intervention & the *rooting out* of Cape aboriginal custom', *Capensis*, no. 2 (2001), pp. 5-22.

²⁹ C. Spoelstra, vol. I, p. 32.

³⁰ Clearly *heelslag* slaves at the beginning stages of the colony were not initially baptized with the examples of the Cape-born slaves: **Lijsbeth Sanders**., **Armozijn Claesz**. & **Christijn Pieters**.: being cases in point. Even at the very initial stages of colonial settlement at least one *halfslag* slave, if not overlooked, was also denied baptism: **Armozijn de Groot**e.

³¹ Leibbrandt, *Letters Received* (Letter from Mauritius, 26 February 1686) p. 92; *Letters Despatched*, p. 59.

³² *28n tot ulto. December 1676 en primo Januarie 1677*

Resolutie mediterende van den 28n tot ulto. December 1676 en primo Januarie 1677 getrocken; praesentibus omnibus, dempto den luitenant J. Cruse.

Den eerwaerdigen Domine Hulzenaar, heden overgelevert hebbende seeker extract uijt de naam van den Eerw. Kerckenraedt wegens de Kerckelijcke resolutie bij haar Ede, op gisteren genomen op de voorstellinge of men de swarte kinderen die haar ouders heydenen zijn en van deselve ter kercken gepresenteert werden, wel soude doopen, mitsgaders 't besluyt van Ja, onder conditie dat d'ouders mede nog ongedoopt sijnde, alvooren sullen dienen daer toe bequaem gemaekt te werden, en van 't formulier des H. Doops genoegsame informatie gegeven, omme als dan de ouders en kinders te gelijc te laten doopen, en op die trant de waare Godsdienst verders doen wijs en delagtig werden, maer nopende die geene mede welckers ouders een van beyde mogten Christenen sijn, ofte die van een Hollandtse vader en swarte moeder, 't sij swarte vader of half Hollandse moeder, sijn ten H. Doop voors. gepresenteert werdende te werden aangenomen, maer dewelcke dan door aflijvigheijt van de ouders tot dat H. werck somwijl niet te voorschijn koomen, sulcx vernemende, sullen gehouden sijn hare patroonen, overheijt, of die daer aan de naaste en wel 't meeste de waare gereformeerde religie is toegedaan, als getuijgen te dienen, Soo is naer aendagtige meditatie en serieuze deliberatie over dit heylig en noodig werck, verstaan d' Eerw. Kerckenraet voor haar goeden ijver tot grootmakinge van Godes alderheyligsten Naam en welstandt der waare Religie besonderlijck te bedancken met versoek of gelieven op die goede wijze voort te varen, en wegens de maniere van India (volgens seecker Acte in den Jare 1666 van Battavia erlangt alle de deelen daer in vervath) te observeeren, mitsgaders volgens pligtschuldigheid van tijt tot tijt daer bij continueren.

Ende gemerckt opgem. haar Eerw. verders mede hebben gelieven in te sien dat het seer nodig sij alhier gelijc als in India een school, soo wel voor de swarte als Duijtsche kinderen reets geschiet is, op te regten om deselve met 'er tijt mede tot een goede gemanierde discipline en menschelijcke kennisse te leijden, Soo sijn insgelijcx daer van gansch niet vreemt geweest, maer hebben d' Eerw. als vooren voor haar goeden ijver seer bedanckt en geresolveert oock na een bequaam persoon en gelegentheijt per eersten uijt te sien, maer onderwijlen evenwel soo langh eenige van de gaauste swarte kinderen in de Duijtsche schole te laten gaan, mitsgadens een swart bequaem persoon te implojeren om opgem. slaven de gebeden t' savonts en 's mergens voor te houden en te instrueren.

*Soo is oocq op 't subject van de jaarlijcxse veranderinge nopende door de Burgerraden overgegeven seecker nominatie en daer bij voorgesteld een dubbelt getal persoonen te weten **Jan Valckenrijck** en **Gerrit van der Bijl** om daar uijt bij den Raat de elexie gedaan te werden, werdende 't selve dan mede geaccordeert en daer toe g'eligeert den eerstgenoemde vrijborger **Jan Valckenrijck**, mits dat de vrijborger **Willem van Dieden** mede verstaan wert van opgem. **Valckenrijcq** de plaats als vendrig te bekleden en in de plaats van den afgaenden luytt. **Wouter Mostart** als luytt. te employeren den afgaenden Borgerraadt **Harmen Gresnigt**. Ende alsoo d' E.E. Kerckenraet versoeckt uyt d' persoonen **Adriaen van Brakel** en **Jan Wittebol** bij hare respective collegie tot ouderlingen genomineert mede een soude g'eligeert worden, soo is verstaan aan haar E.E. 't selve te deferreren wie van die twee persoonen quamen te statueren ons al eens te sullen sijn en dienvolgens haer Ews. eygen goede voorsorge dat te willen aanbevolen laten, maer rakende de persoonen **Johannes Praetorius** en **Jan Dirxsen van Wageningen** bij haer Ede. mede tot diacony geproponeert, hebben verstaan te eligeren den eerstgem. **Johannes Praetorius**.*

Zijnde mede in Rade g'arresteert tot commissarissen der houwelyckse saken volgens de methode van India (vermits dat collegie alhier noch niet was opgeregt) te eligeren de persoonen **Martinus van Banchem** ondercoopman, **Wouter Mostart** out Borgerraet **Johannes Praetorius** vrijborger en **Andries de Man Raat** en Secretaris waer van den eerstgem. verstaan wert te sullen praesideren.... Aldus geresolveert en gearresteert in 't Fort de Goede Hoop ten dage en jaeren voors.

J. BAX. **g.v.** **HERENTALS.**
DIRCQ **JANSZ** **SMIENDT.**
H. **CRUDOP.**

M.VAN BANCHEM, *Rt. en Sets*. [CA: C 10, p. 33-59 [TANAP]].

³³ Letters Despatched (25 January 1664 - acknowledging letters from the Cape of 24th Sept. and 14th and 21st Oct. 1663); Donald Moodie, *The Record or a Series of Official Papers relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Tribes of South Africa* (A.S. Robertson, Cape Town 1838 – reprint: A.A. Balkema, Cape Town 1960) ['Moodie'], p. 273, n. 1; Mansell G. Upham, 'Consecrations to God: the nasty, brutish and short life of Susanna from Bengal, otherwise known as *One Ear*: the Cape of Good Hope's 2nd recorded female convict', *Capensis* (2001, no. 3, pp. 7-22)].

³⁴ **Johannes / Johannis de Voogd / Vooght / de Voocht** (from Amsterdam) arrives at Cape (26 February 1666) on *Constantia*; stands in temporarily as minister; gives 1st sermon (28 February 1666); gives the 1st sermon in the Castle's new church (4 July 1666); marries (3 October 1666) **Elizabeth Pauw** (from Dordrecht); they leave (December 1666) for the East where he becomes minister at Ceylon.

³⁵ CA: C. 2, pp. 119-124 (Resolution of the Council of Policy, 22 March 1666); Anna J. Böeseken, *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad*, Deel I, (1651-1669), pp. 340-341.

³⁶ Resolution of the Church Council (2 January 1667).

³⁷ A. Dreyer, *Eeufeest-Album van de Nederduits Gereformeerde-Kerk in Zuid-Afrika 1824-1924* (Nasionale Pers Beperk, Kaapstad 1924), pp. 31-32.

³⁸ **Adrianus de Voocht / de Voogd / Vooght (1636-1674)** arrives (10 May 1667) on *De Handelaer* with his sister **Catharina de Vooght** who becomes wife to **Hendrik Crudop** (from Bremen). They were the children of **Pieter & Aeltje de Voocht** and siblings to **Joannes & Catharina de Vooght**. He marries (27 November 1666) **Anna van der Meer / Meranus** (from Valkoogh / Wieringen) by whom he has 1 son: **Pieter de Vooght**. She was the daughter of *predicant Arnoldus van der Meer & Aagje Jacobsz: van der Helm* and sister to **Magdalena van der Meer**. He and his wife leave for Batavia (February 1674). His widow returns to the Cape and marries (2ndly) there (17 May 1676) **Johannes Ravenbergh** (from Haarlem).

³⁹ Undated (*post* 1678) letter to *Classis* Amsterdam from **Johannes Overney & Elbert Diemer** (C. Spoelstra, *Bouwstoffen voor de Geschiedenis der Nederduitsch-Gereformeerde Kerken in Zuid-Afrika*, Deel I (1906), p. 27). See Robert Shell's comments (*Children of Bondage: A Social History of the Slave Society at the Cape of Good Hope, 1652-1838*, (Witwatersrand University Press, Johannesburg 1994), pp. 337-340).

⁴⁰ Mansell G. Upham, 'Armosyn Revisited', *Capensis*, no. 2 (2000), p. 22.

⁴¹ **Johannes / Johan / Joan van Arckel (1640-1666)** arrives (17 August 1665) on *Nieuw Middelburgh* (leaves Holland 24 March); lays (2 January 1666) one of the cornerstones of Castle; draws up will (9 January 1666); dies unmarried at Cape (12 January 1666) aged 26; burial is 1st in Castle's new church; his sister **Elisabeth van Arckel** marries at Cape (30 January 1667) Ds. **Jacobus Burenius / Burenus**.

⁴² Robert Ross, *Status and respectability in the Cape Colony, 1750-1870: A Tragedy of Manners* (Cambridge University Press, 1999), pp. 95-96.

⁴³ Mansell G. Upham, 'In Memoriam: FLORIDA (born 23 January 1669 – died April 1669) Mythologising the *Hottentot* 'practice' of infanticide - Dutch colonial intervention & the *rooting out* of Cape aboriginal custom', *Capensis*, no. 2 (2001), pp. 5-22. Karel Schoeman, *Armosyn van die Kaap – die wêreld van 'n slavin 1652-1733* (Tafelberg, Cape Town 2000), quoting Böeseken, incorrectly refers to this child as *Flotilda*.

⁴⁴ See *inter alia* C. Spoelstra, *Bouwstoffen*, Deel I, pp. 27-31 & 256-257; Anna J Böeseken, *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape (1658-1700)* (Tafelberg, Cape Town 1977), p. 27; J. Leon Hattingh, 'Beleid en Praktyk: Die doop van slawekinders en die sluit van gemengde verhoudings aan die Kaap voor 1720', *Kronos*, Vol. 5 (1982), p. 27; Hans F. Heese, *Groep sonder grense: die rol en status van die gemengde bevolking aan die Kaap. 1652-1795*, (1984), p. 31; Richard E. van der Ross, 'Vyfhonderd Jaar se Groepverhoudinge in die Onderwys' *Kronos*, Vol. 16 (1989), p. 53 [Referring to the incident, Van der Ross claims, incorrectly, that the minister had refused to baptize two [*sic*] slave children. Only one slave child had been presented for baptism on this occasion] & Robert Shell's 'Religion, Civic Status and Slavery from Dordt to the Trek', *Kronos* (Journal of Cape History), no. 19 (1992), pp. 28-63 & *Children of Bondage*, pp. 330-331].

⁴⁵ Anna J. Böeseken, *Memoriën en Instructiën 1657-1699* (Suid-Afrikaanse Argiefstukke – Belangrike Kaapse Dokumente Deel I, Staatsdrukker, Kaapstad 1966). Karel Schoeman, *Early slavery at the Cape of Good Hope 1652-1717*, p. 325.

⁴⁶ Karel Schoeman, *Early slavery at the Cape of Good Hope 1652-1717*, p. 150.

⁴⁷ Deuteronomy 23:2. It should be pointed out that in Dutch “bastard” means “mongrel” or “half-caste”, as well as, indeed far more often than “illegitimate” [Robert Ross, ‘Going Beyond the Pale: On the roots of White Supremacy in South Africa’, *Beyond the Pale: Essays on the History of Colonial South Africa*, p. 230, n. 13].

⁴⁸ Gerald Groenewald ‘*Een Spoorloos Vrouwspersoon: Unmarried Mothers, Moral Regulation and the Church at the Cape of Good Hope, c. 1652-1795*’, (University of Johannesburg), p. 6.

⁴⁹ Concerning the “shaky foundations” and “uneasy compromise ... reached between money and morality based ... on the elevation of spiritual freedom over worldly slavery” that would “support the Dutch Indian Ocean slavery and slave trade for the next two hundred years” see the most insightful article by Markus P. M. Vink, ‘A WORK OF COMPASSION? Dutch slavery and slave trade in the Indian Ocean in the seventeenth century.’ Paper presented at Seascapes, Littoral Cultures, and Trans-Oceanic Exchanges, Library of Congress, Washington D.C., February 12-15, 2003. <<http://www.historycooperative.org/proceedings/seascapes/vink.html>> (12 Feb. 2012).

⁵⁰ **María Hendriks**: witnesses baptism (30 April 1679) of nephew - to qualify as witness, had to be already baptized except that no other pre-1679 baptism can be traced for her: **Johannes [adopts step-father's name Van Hoff]** [parents:] **Ventura van Ceylon / Bengale** en **Margarita [Jans: Visser] Companies slaeyen** [witness:] **María [Hendrik:s] mistijs van de E.[dele] H.eer** **Cruidop** [acting governor **Heinrich Cruidop** (from Bremen)].

⁵¹ Discounting the possibility of an early death, no *halfslag* slave named Hendrik features in the records for any significant time thereafter.

⁵² Mansell G. Upham, ‘*Maaij Ansela & the Black Sheep of the Family: A closer look at the events surrounding the first execution of a free-burgher in Cape colonial society for the murder of a non-European*’, *Capensis*, nos. 4 of 1997, nos. 1-4 of 1998, nos. 1 & 2 of 1999.

⁵³ Mansell G. Upham: ‘*In Hevigen Woede ... Part I: Grootte Catrijn: Earliest recorded female convict at the Cape of Good Hope – A study in upward mobility*’; ‘*Part II: Christoffel Snijman – his curious position and ambiguous position in early Cape colonial society*’, *Capensis*, nos. 3 & 4 of 1997, pp. 8-33 & 29-35.

⁵⁴ Anna J. Böeseken, *Memoriën en Instructiën 1657-1699* (Suid-Afrikaanse Argiefstukke – Belangrike Kaapse Dokumente Deel I, Staatsdrukker, Kaapstad 1966).

⁵⁵ Policy consistently enforced with no manumitted *heelslag* slave women on record marrying Europeans or Whites and only 3 exceptions on record: **María da Costa van Bengale**, **Anna Groothenning van Bengale** and **Manda Gracia van de Caep**. *Anna Groothenning* may be *halfslag* despite toponym and allowed to marry. *María da Costa van Bengale*'s marriage is probably a special case - already free-burgher's widow (free-black **Isaak van Bengale**) and sufficiently Netherlandized & Christianized. *Manda Gracia*'s marriage is probably a concession: faithful service as matron, 2nd-generation Cape-born, whiter features (?) & indeterminate (?) *heelslag* / *halfslag* status possibly overlooked.

⁵⁶ C.R. Boxer, *The Dutch Seaborne Empire*, p. 229.

⁵⁷ Leibbrandt, *Letters Despatched*, Part II, pp. 293-295.

⁵⁸ CA: C. 326 (*Attestatien*) (19 December 1660); Leibbrandt, *Attestations*, p. 183; Dr. J. Hoge, ‘*Miscegenation in South Africa in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries*’ in Valkhoff, Marius: *New Light on Afrikaans and “Malayo-Portuguese”* (Peeters, Louvain 1972), p. 100; 1660: *Barent Waendersz from Varich ... vryman alhier aan gemelte Caap [unidentified] ... Heeft yemant van u volck met de slavinnen te doen gehadt, ende met kint gemaect? ... segt het vrij, daer is niet aengelegen, het is ten dienste van de Compagnie.*

⁵⁹ A. Hulstorf, *H.A. van Reede tot Drakenstein, journal van zijn verblijf aan de Kaap*, p. 185; Böeseken, p. 45, n. 38.

⁶⁰ Moodie, p. 367.

⁶¹ J.L. Hattingh, ‘*Beleid en Praktyk: Die doop van slawekinders en die sluit van gemengde verhoudings aan die Kaap voor 1720*’, *Kronos*, vol. 5 (1982), p. 39.

⁶² Leibbrandt, *Letters Received* (no. 21 p. 133], p. 199. In this regard, see the insightful comments in Hans Heese, ‘*Identiteitsprobleme gedurende die 17de eeu*’, *Kronos*, vol. 1 (1979), p. 33.

⁶³ Böeseken transcribes these ethnic names as **Armasie**, **Crisme**, **Zou** and **Basol** [A.J. Böeseken, *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700*, p. 26]. Are these ethnic names for Cape's 1st four (or oldest) baptized *halfslag* slave children: **Armazie / Armytie [Armozijn de Groote]**, **Pieter (Pietertje) Willemsz: [Tamboer / Africano]**, **María [Hendriks:]** and/or **Catharina (Catrijn) [Vrijman]** and/or

Jacob [Hendricksz: Hages / Hagis]? Unbaptized *heelslag* slave children are clearly excluded from attending school with half-white siblings & other white ['Christian'] children.

⁶⁴ Leibbrandt, *Journal* (30 November 1663); Moodie, p. 272.

⁶⁵ Was Wagenaer unaware that perhaps at least two (**Maria Hendricks: & Armazie**) of the earliest *halfslag* children had not yet been baptized?

⁶⁶ See for example the baptism (19 February 1679) of a *halfslag* private slave infant also named Armozijn: **Amazensie halfslag van Mons.[ieu]r Vlaesvat [Tobias Vlasvath]**. Circumstantial evidence points to *Amazensie* (owned by the fiscal **Tobias Vlasvath** (from Amsterdam) being the slave woman **Catharina van Batavia [Catharina van Bengale]**: arrives (15 March 1662) on *Princess Royaal* & sold (22 April 1662) by **Jacob Does** to **Jochem Blanck** (from Luebeck). Was she slave to junior merchant & surgeon **Pieter van Clinckenberg** (from Middelburg) & following his death, belonging to **Hester Weijers: / Jans: Klim** (from Lier) who sells her to son-in-law **Tobias Vlasvath** (from Amsterdam)?

⁶⁷ 19 February 1679 [**Armosy**] *halfslag* infant, 17 September 1679 [**Armosy**] *halfslag* adult & 23 February 1687 [**Armosy**] *heelslag* adult.

⁶⁸ Margaret Cairns, 'Armosyn Claas of the Cape and her Family, 1661-1783 [sic]', *Familia*, vol. XVI (1979), no. 4, pp. 84-89 & 92-99; Andre van Rensburg, 'The Jigsaw Puzzle: Isabella van Angola, Cornelis Claasen & Armosyn', *Capensis* (Journal of the Western Cape Branch of the Genealogical Society of South Africa), no. 2 (2000), pp. 9-19; Mansell Upham, 'Armosyn Revisited', *Capensis*, no. 2 (2000), pp. 19-33.

⁶⁹ Leibbrandt, *Riebeeck's Journal, December 1651- December 1653*, Part I, p. 162.

⁷⁰ CA: C 1, p. 49 [TANAP].

⁷¹ Arrives on *Phoenix* (16 August 1653); appointed *secunde* by Jan an Riebeeck 3 days after arrival; also on *Phoenix* - [?] brother to **Jan Reyniersz.**; later free-burgher & husband of **Lysbeth Jansz:** (from Amsterdam)] [A.J. Böeseken, *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad*, Deel I (1651-1669), p. 24-26].

⁷² Leibbrandt, *Journal*.

⁷³ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.

⁷⁴ CA: C 1, pp. 65-66.

⁷⁵ CA: C 1, p. 69.

⁷⁶ CA: C 1, p. 113.

⁷⁷ CA: C 1, p. 114.

⁷⁸ Anna J. Böeseken, *Jan Van Riebeeck en sy Gesin*, p. 82.

⁷⁹ Leibbrandt, *Letters Despatched from the Cape 1652-1662*, vol. III, pp. 406-414.

⁸⁰ CA: C 1, p. 115.

⁸¹ VRJ, vol. I, p. 263.

⁸² CA: C 1, p. 126.

⁸³ A.J. Böeseken, *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad, Deel I 1651-1669* [RPR], pp. 50-51.

⁸⁴ CA: C 1, p. 127.

⁸⁵ CA: C 1, p. 74 [TANAP].

⁸⁶ CA: C 1, p. 164.

⁸⁷ VRJ, vol. II, p. 35-36; C I: Res., C. of P., (1651-1663), pp. 164 & 173; A.J. Boeseken, *Slaves & Free Blacks*, p. 78. Roeloff de Man, secretary of the Council of Policy, acted as marriage officer performing ceremony in presence of Council members & others.

⁸⁸ Transcribed by Corney Keller – personal communication.

⁸⁹ *Journal* [VRJ] (20 March 1658), vol. II, pp. 242-243.

⁹⁰ CA: C 1, p. 188 [TANAP].

⁹¹ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.

⁹² CA: C 1, p. 283.

⁹³ CA: C 1, p. 290 [TANAP].

⁹⁴ Corney Keller – personal communication.

⁹⁵ CA: C 1, p. 320.

⁹⁶ CA: C 1, p. 321.

⁹⁷ Corney Keller – personal communication.

⁹⁸ Hoge incorrectly gives *July* as birth month ([?] baptism).

⁹⁹ CA: C 1, p. 343.

¹⁰⁰ CA: C 1, p. 358.

¹⁰¹ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.

¹⁰² H.B. Thom (ed.), *Van Riebeeck's Journal* [VRJ], vol. III, p. 195.

¹⁰³ Leibbrandt, *Letters Despatched from the Cape 1652-1662*, vol. III, p. 293.

- ¹⁰⁴ Anna J. Böeseken, *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700* (Tafelberg, Cape Town 1977), p. 124.
- ¹⁰⁵ CA: C1, p. 351 [TANAP].
- ¹⁰⁶ CA: C 1, p. 359.
- ¹⁰⁷ CA: CJ 3, p. 51.
- ¹⁰⁸ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁰⁹ CA: C 2, pp. 28-29.
- ¹¹⁰ VRJ III, p. 105 (23 July 1659). No mention is made in previous Sunday's entry in Journal of banns being called – [but see RPR, vol. I, p. 205].
- ¹¹¹ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹¹² CA: C 2, p. 44-45.
- ¹¹³ CA: C 2, p. 54.
- ¹¹⁴ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹¹⁵ Leibbrandt, *Letters Received* (26 February 1694, p. 83.
- ¹¹⁶ CA: C 2, pp. 85-88.
- ¹¹⁷ Ship skippered by **Frederik Pool** departs from Enckhuysen (25 July 1659) with 352 men [sic] on board, of whom 36 die en route.
- ¹¹⁸ Will: **Anna Roedolphus** van Grietsiel (6 January 1660) [*Schepenkennis*]; J. Hoge, *Personalialia of the Germans at the Cape*, p. 490.
- ¹¹⁹ CA: C 2, p. 210.
- ¹²⁰ CA: C 1, p. 208-209.
- ¹²¹ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹²² *Transport en Schepenkennissen* (Cairns), p. 436.
- ¹²³ There were no witnesses to the baptism.
- ¹²⁴ *Transport en Schepenkennissen* (28 March 1662 & 3 April 1662).
- ¹²⁵ *Aernhem* departs (7 Februarie) ex Patria -. Ds. **Henricus Pelius**, wife and 2 children plus skipper all die during voyage.
- ¹²⁶ CA: C 2, p. 211.
- ¹²⁷ CA: C 2, p. 212.
- ¹²⁸ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹²⁹ CA: C 2, pp. 229-230.
- ¹³⁰ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹³¹ CA: C 2, p. 232-233.
- ¹³² CA: C 2, p. 234.
- ¹³³ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹³⁴ CA: C 2, p. 242-243.
- ¹³⁵ CA: C 2, p. 244.
- ¹³⁶ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹³⁷ CA: C 2, pp. 283-284.
- ¹³⁸ CA: C 2, p. 290.
- ¹³⁹ Leibbrandt, *Journal*, p. 16.
- ¹⁴⁰ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁴¹ Leibbrandt, *Journal*, p. 17.
- ¹⁴² *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad 1651-1669*, deel I (9 September 1662), p. 289; CA: C 2, pp. 291-2 [TANAP].
- ¹⁴³ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁴⁴ Böeseken, *Wagenaer's Journal* ['WJ'] (19 October 1662), p. 29.
- ¹⁴⁵ Böeseken, *Wagenaer's Journal* ['WJ'].
- ¹⁴⁶ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁴⁷ Hoge incorrectly states 28 August.
- ¹⁴⁸ CA: C 2, pp. 361-2 [TANAP].
- ¹⁴⁹ VRJ.
- ¹⁵⁰ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁵¹ Step-daughter - husband's daughter from a previous marriage.
- ¹⁵² Leibbrandt, *Journal*.
- ¹⁵³ CA: C 3, pp. 16-26.
- ¹⁵⁴ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.
- ¹⁵⁵ Leibbrandt, *Journal*, p. 128.

- ¹⁵⁶ Böeseken, *Wagenaer's Journal* ['WJ'].
- ¹⁵⁷ Böeseken has 17 August 1653. This is the date the ship arrives (Sunday 17 August 1653). Infant baptized Wednesday (20 August 1653) rather than delaying the ship until the next Sunday.
- ¹⁵⁸ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁵⁹ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.
- ¹⁶⁰ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁶¹ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁶² Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁶³ VRJ, vol. I, p. 377.
- ¹⁶⁴ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.
- ¹⁶⁵ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁶⁶ Omitted by Böeseken.
- ¹⁶⁷ A Frisian likely named *Abel Sjoerds*. Mennonites were followers of the Frisian **Menno Simons** – personal communication Gerda Pieterse-Waanders.
- ¹⁶⁸ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁶⁹ VRJ, vol. II, p. 120.
- ¹⁷⁰ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.
- ¹⁷¹ VRJ, vol. III, p. 358.
- ¹⁷² VRJ, vol. II, pp. 258-9 (17 April 1658). The *Amersfoort* dropped its anchor (23 March 1658) [Anna J. Böeseken, *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700*, p. 11].
- ¹⁷³ Leibbrandt, *Letters Received* (9 November 1707), p. 456; *Letters Despatched* (10 March 1708), p. 342; N.A. Coetzee, *Die Stamouers Coetzee en Nageslagte: Herdenkingsuitgawe 300 Honderd Jaar in Suid-Afrika met enkele familieregusters en persoonlike inligting* (privately published Pretoria 1979); Leon J. Hattingh, 'Die Blanke nageslag van Louis van Bengale en Lijsbeth van die Kaap', *Kronos*, vol. 3 (1980), p. 13 & *Die Eerste Vryswrates van Stellenbosch 1679-1720* (University of the Western Cape, Bellville 1981), p. 64-65.
- ¹⁷⁴ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁷⁵ Spoelstra mentions him but omitted by Böeseken.
- ¹⁷⁶ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁷⁷ VRJ, vol. III, p. 102 (20 July 1659). Böeseken has 28 July whereas both Kloeke & Spoelstra have 20 July.
- ¹⁷⁸ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁷⁹ Omitted by Böeseken. [?] - *een bejaert persoon* contradicted by Journal entry stating "some children" baptized.
- ¹⁸⁰ Leibbrandt: *Letters Despatched from the Cape 1652-*, vol. III (*Attestations*), p. 435; C 326 (*Attestatien*), p. 154 (22 March 1660); Hoge, p. 100.
- ¹⁸¹ Böeseken has *Elisabeth*.
- ¹⁸² Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁸³ VRJ, vol. III, p. 310.
- ¹⁸⁴ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁸⁵ **Frans Gerritsen van den Uythoorn & hv Neeltje Jacobs dochtertje Catha[rina] Clouten** by hem *besteed in d'cost & opvoeding door de voogden Mostaert & Gresnyk - gemelde Catha[rina] subject aan seker gebrekkigheid, waarvoor ...* (14 January 1671) [CA: MOOC 23/5 (*Inventaris ofte Boedelscheijdingh*), Nos. 6-9 (Deceased Estate Papers: **Jacob Cloeth** v.[an] **Ceulen**, *borger & wed:[uwenae]r v.[an] Fytjen Raedergorts*).
- ¹⁸⁶ VRJ, vol. III, p. 199 (8 April 1660).
- ¹⁸⁷ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁸⁸ Johann Christian Hoffmann, *Reise nach dem Kaplande, nach Mauritius und nach Java, 1671-1676* [ed. S.P. l'Honoré Naber (The Hague: Marthinus Nijhoff 1931), pp. 42-43 (*Reisebeschreibungen von deutschen Beamten*, VII)]; Karel Schoeman, *Early Slavery at the Cape of Good Hope, 1652-1717* (Protea Book House, Pretoria 2007), p. 47.
- ¹⁸⁹ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.
- ¹⁹⁰ VRJ, vol. III, p. 234 (13 June 1660).
- ¹⁹¹ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁹² CA: C 326 (*Attestatien*), p. 157 (7 July 1660).
- ¹⁹³ Böeseken has *Anthonij*.
- ¹⁹⁴ VRJ, vol. III, p. 244 (15 July 1660).

- ¹⁹⁵ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁹⁶ Frits Vos in Willem Otterspeer (ed.) *Leiden Oriental Connections 1850-1940* (E.J. Brill / Universitaire Pers Leiden, 2003).
- ¹⁹⁷ VRJ, vol. III, p. 102 (20 July 1659). Böeseken has 19 July. For biographical information on **Francois Caron** see VRJ, vol. III, p. 244, n. 2.
- ¹⁹⁸ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ¹⁹⁹ At this time **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) Arabus van Abissina [Abyssinia]** - private (but expropriated by the Company) slave of Commander Jan van Riebeeck's wife, **Maria de la Queillerie**, on loan to service Sick-comforter Pieter van der Stael's wife, **Geertruida van Riebeeck** [CA: C 2391 (*Council of Policy: Attestations*: 4 September 1652- 6 February 1660, Attestation (1 September 1659)), pp. 86-87 [pp. 119-120]].
- ²⁰⁰ **Pieter van der Stael**.
- ²⁰¹ Besides her, Commander **Jan van Riebeeck** owns (1 September 1659) following female slaves & less likely to qualify as Reintje's mother: **Marij van Bengale [Maria (Marij) da Costa / van Bengale / Paliacatta / Cochin / van de Cust]**, **Marselij van Angola**, [**? Maaij Claesje van Angola**], **Francijn van Angola**, **Marij van Angola**, **Marij Pekenijn van Angola**, **Maaij Isabel van Angola**, **Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar / der Cust Coromandel / Bengale**, **Angela [Maaij Ans(i)ela / Engela] van Bengale & Cleijn Eva van Madagascar**. CA: C 2391 (*Council of Policy: Attestations* (4 September 1652- 6 February 1660): (Attestation, 1 September 1659), pp. 86-87 [pp. 119-120]).
- ²⁰² Commander **Jan van Riebeeck**.
- ²⁰³ *Attestations* (23 August 1660); C 326, p. 191 or p. 251; Hoge, p. 100; Leibbrandt, *Attestations*, p. 451.
- ²⁰⁴ *Attestatiën* 326, p. 183 (19 December 1660); Hoge, p. 100.
- ²⁰⁵ Although the presence of **Lambert Claesz.** (from Aelsineer) should not be discounted: "The following promotions were made: **Claas Lambertz.**, of Aelsineer, arrived on the 22nd March, 1659, as arquebusier in the *Princess Royal*, since employed as cook for the Company's slaves, and baker of the ration loaves for the garrison; both appointments confirmed with f 18 per month [*Journal*, 7 July 1660].
- ²⁰⁶ Margaret Cairns, 'Armosyn Claas of the Cape and her Family, 1661-1783 [sic]', *Familia*, vol. XVI (1979), no. 4, pp. 84-89 & 92-99; André van Rensburg, 'The Jigsaw Puzzle: Isabella van Angola, Cornelis Claasen and Armosyn', *Capensis*, no. 2 (2000), pp. 9-19; M.G. Upham, 'Armosyn Revisited', *Capensis*, no. 2 (2000), pp. 19-33;
- ²⁰⁷ Moodie, p. 272.
- ²⁰⁸ RVR, p. 259.
- ²⁰⁹ C 326 *Attestatiën*, p. 206 (25 March 1661); Hoge, p. 101.
- ²¹⁰ Böeseken omits.
- ²¹¹ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ²¹² Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ²¹³ Leibbrandt, *Attestations*, p. 454.
- ²¹⁴ CJ 2650, no. 80 (Joint Will: **Olof Bergh & Anna de Koninck**, 6 May 1713); MOOC 7/1/3, no. 107: *den heer Olof Berg van Gottenburg, Cap:[itai]n Militair in dienst der E:[dele] Comp:[agnie]s ten desen Comptoire bescheijden en MeJuffrouw Anna de Koninck geboortig aan dese Caab*; MOOC 7/1/5 nos. 48 & 49 (*Anna de Koninck van Cabo de Goede Hoop wed:[duw]e wijlen d'Heer Olof Bergh in zijn leeven Cap:[itai]n Militair deeses Casteels*; MOOC 8/5, no. 118 (Inventory); CJ 2599, no. 38, pp. 202-204 (Will: *Engela van Bengalen, wed:[uw]e wijlen Arnoldus Willemsz Basson*, 13 January 1718); MOOC 8/1, no. 33; CJ 2599, no. 38; MOOC 8/4, nos. 15-16; MOOC 10/2, nos. 12 & 13 (*Vendu Rollen - Ansla van Bengalen, wed. Arnoldus Willemsse Basson*, 23 & 24 August 1720 & 14 September 1720); MOOC 13/2, no. 1.
- ²¹⁵ M.G. Upham, 'At War with Society ... Did God hear? The curious baptism in 1705 of a 'Hottentot' infant named *Ismael*', *Capensis*, no. 4 (2000), pp. 29-31.
- ²¹⁶ M.G. Upham, 'Children of Ham: The name *Africanus / Africana* during the early stages of the VOC's colonial occupation of the Cape of Good Hope – early examples of affirmative identification with the African continent by Eurasian, Eurafrikan and even European folk', *Capensis*, no. 4 (2001), pp. 47-53.
- ²¹⁷ *Dictionary of South African Biography*, vol. III, p. 63.
- ²¹⁸ *South African Dictionary of Biography*, vol. V, p. 640.
- ²¹⁹ Leibbrandt, *Attestations* (15 January 1662); Hoge, p. 101.
- ²²⁰ VRJ, vol. III, p. 492 (30 April 1662).
- ²²¹ CA: MOOC 5/1; RPR, vol. 5, p. 390.
- ²²² MR 1719, no. 132 Cape District.
- ²²³ No Journal entry for this baptism – odd for such an historical event.

- ²²⁴ Dr H.P. Cruse, *Die Opheffing van die Kleurlingbevolking* (Die Christen-Studentevereniging van S.A., Stellenbosch 1947), p. 79 - Van der Stael, *Classis Amsterdam* (2 April 1663) in *Bouwstoffen*, vol. I, p. 23 - *de eerste van dese ingeborene lantsluiden, genaemt Hottentoots*.
- ²²⁵ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ²²⁶ *Journal*.
- ²²⁷ Leibbrandt, *Journal* (1662-1670), p. 1.
- ²²⁸ Anna J. Böeseken, *Wagenaer's Journal*, p. 20 (29 August 1662).
- ²²⁹ Leibbrandt: *Journal*, p. 15.
- ²³⁰ No mention in *Journal* of any baptisms for this day.
- ²³¹ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ²³² Böeseken has *Cathalisa*.
- ²³³ [?] **Catharina [Grootte Catrijn] van Paliacatta** [Mansell G. Upham: 'In Hevigen Woede ... Part I: *Grootte Catrijn*: Earliest recorded female convict at the Cape of Good Hope – A study in upward mobility'; 'Part II: Christoffel Snijman – his curious position and ambiguous position in early Cape colonial society', *Capensis*, nos. 3 & 4 of 1997, pp. 8-33 & 29-35].
- ²³⁴ CA: C 5, pp. 66-68; *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad, Deel III 1681-1707*, p. 28; C 680: *Origineel Plakkaatboek*, 1652-1686, pp. 430-433 (*Kaapse Plakkaatboek*, deel I, 1652-1707, p. 179); CA: VC 9: *Dagregister*, 1680-1683, pp. 451-453 (*Journal* (27 November 1681)); CA: C 4, pp. 121-155; *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad, Deel II 1670-1680*, pp. 322-323; CA: MOOC 8/1 (Deceased Inventory), no. 59; CA: MOOC 10/1 (*Vendu Rollen* 1691-1717), no. 15: *Verkoping der goederen die op den 23 en Xber den 1700 van Andries Baijer en sijn overleden huisvrouw Catharijn (:swartin:) bij de Weeskamer sijn verkogt* (23 December 1700); J van der Bijl, 'Aanvulling op die Familie Steyn', *Familia*, VI/1969, no. 3, p. 76.
- ²³⁵ Likely to be **Catharina [Grootte Catrijn] van Paliacatta** [Mansell G. Upham: 'In Hevigen Woede ... Part I: *Grootte Catrijn*: Earliest recorded female convict at the Cape of Good Hope – A study in upward mobility'; 'Part II: Christoffel Snijman – his curious position and ambiguous position in early Cape colonial society', *Capensis*, nos. 3 & 4 of 1997, pp. 8-33 & 29-35].
- ²³⁶ CA: MOOC 7/1/2, no. 47 (Will: **Marietje Pietersze** born Cabo & **Jan Andriesz** van Amsterdam) [mention of sister's children **Jurrie & Susanna Beijer** and **Trijntje & Margarita Hatting** (daughters of **J. Harmenstz** van Paterborn) - sister to **Catharina van de Caab** married to **Andreas Beyer** from Saxony)] - see also CJ 2650, no. 30 (1710); CA: CJ 2651, nos. 23 & 24 **Maria Pieterse** (1717); CJ 2656; MOOC 7/1/2, no. 47 (Will: **Marietje Pieterse**, 1710); CA: MOOC 7/1/2, no. 86 (Will: **Maria Pieterse**, 14 October 1717); Leibbrandt, *Requesten*, vol. I, p. 235; Leibbrandt, *Requesten*, vol. II, pp. 633-634.
- ²³⁷ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.
- ²³⁸ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ²³⁹ Corney Keller – personal communication.
- ²⁴⁰ [?] **Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar**
- ²⁴¹ **Gabriel Joosten** van Wijnocbergen [*Wijnocbergen*] hier te lande gecomen pmo. Augusty 1662 met 't schip Hoff van Zeelandt voor adelborst a 10 gl. per maent, welcke bij gebrecke van stoffe zedert als corporael ende mede een boeckebinder zijnde, als boeckebinder van 't comptoir is gebruyckt, ende daer in genoegen heeft gegeven, soo wort den selven op sijn ernstige versoek in de qualitie van corporael geconfirmeert ende tot een beloninge toegeleijt 15 gl. ter maent, heden ingaende, mits gehouden sal syn niet allenigh de corporaelsplaetse waer nemen maer oock als boeckebinder van d' E. Compe. daer voor te dienen [C 2, pp. 318-330 [TANAP]].
- ²⁴² Not identified.
- ²⁴³ VRJ.
- ²⁴⁴ J.P. Claasen, *Die Sieketroosters in Suid-Afrika 1652-1866* (1977), pp. 264-267.
- ²⁴⁵ CA: MOOC 7/1/1, no. 55 (Joint Will: **Lambert Adriaansz** van Wije & wife **Anna Pieters**, 17 August 1708); CA: CJ 2649, no. 84, pp. 458-462 (27 December 1703); Margaret Cairns, 'Juffrou Coon', *Familia*, no. 3 of 1975; Marieke van Gessel & Andrea Kieskamp, *Ongelukkig, of droevigh verhaal van 't schip de Gouden Buys 1695*, Heese/Lombard, vol. I; J.A. Heese, 'Nogmaals Van Wyk', *Familia*, XIII, no. 4 (1976) pp. 77 & 103; J. Hoge, *Personalialia*, p. 398. I am indebted to Gerda Pieterse-Waanders for graciously sharing her research on this family.
- ²⁴⁶ CA: 1/STB 18/144 (*Venditie*, 19 March 1698).
- ²⁴⁷ VRJ.
- ²⁴⁸ Despatch: **Pieter van der Stael**, Batavia to *Classis* Amsterdam (20 January 1664) quoted in J.P. Claasen, *Die Sieketroosters in Suid-Afrika 1652-1866*, (1977), pp. 264-267
- ²⁴⁹ CA: CJ 3, p. 51.

- ²⁵⁰ Dan Sleigh, *Die buiteposte; VOC-buiteposte onder kaapse bestuur, 1652-1795* (HAUM, Cape Town 1993), p. 669; CA: MOOC 13/1/1, no. 89 (15 July 1717) **Daniel Saaijman**: heirs listed as follows: (1) *Pieter Zaijman*; (2) *Daniel Zaijman*; (3) *Christiaen Zaijman*; (4) *Johannes & Samuel Diodatij als representerende haar oorledene moeder Catharina Zaijman*; (5) *Caatje Jansz als representerende haar moeder zallige[r] Eva Zaijman*; (6) *Coenraad Fijt in huwelijck hebbende Pieterella Bockelenbergh, Andries Bruijns getrouet met Anna Elisabeth Bockelenbergh, Johannes Bockelenbergh en Susanna Bockelenbergh gessamentlijk representeerende haar overleden moeder Helena [sic] Zaijmans*; (7) *Abraham de Vries, Daniel, Jacob en Isak de Vries, als representerende haar moeder Maijke Zaijman*.
- ²⁵¹ CA: MOOC 13/1/1 (*Estate Accounts*), no. 61 (**Jan Smit & Eva Zaijman**, 15 December 1715); MOOC 8/3, no. 54 (**Jan Smit & Eva Zaaerman**); MOOC 8/3, no. 61.
- ²⁵² CA: MOOC 13/1/1, no. 29 **Johannes Bocklenbergh**, Leibbrandt, *Letters Received*, p. 472; *Letters Despatched, 1696-1708*, pp. 59-60 (17 September 1697); *Letters Received (1695-1708)*, p. 339, letter no. 344, p. 909 from Batavia, (30 November 1705); *Inkomende brieven* (24 August 1708)], pp. 263-271; CA: MOOC 14:212 (Letter: **Pieter Zaaerman** to **Bockelberg**); MOOC 1: 59; MOOC 2: 33; CA: 1/STB 647: 12; MOOC 8/2, no. 95 (Inventory: **Hendrik de Vries**, 20 November 1713); Leibbrandt, *Requesten (Memorials)*, vol. IV, p. 1282; Audrey Eunice Read, *Bruijns / Bruyns / Bruins / Broens: A Research into the History of the Family* for background information on Hendrik Abraham de Vries; CA: CJ 2599, no. 45 (will: **Hendrik de Vries & Johanna van Es**, 27 April 1718).
- ²⁵³ Leibbrandt, *Requesten (Memorials)*, vol. IV, p. 1445e; vol. III, pp. 953-6; 1739-1740: Memorial: **SAAYMAN, DANIEL**; *burgher. (No 48.)*; *Requesten (Memorials)*, vol. III, p. 1059c.
- ²⁵⁴ M.G. Upham, 'Armosyn Revisited', *Capensis*, no. 2 (2000), pp. 19-33.
- ²⁵⁵ CA: C 591: *Orig. Dagregister*, 1685-1686, pp. 703-704; *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad, Deel III 1681-1707*, pp. 137-138; CA: MOOC 13/1/1, no. 43 (**Johanna Bord wed:e Coninxhoven**).
- ²⁵⁶ CA: 1/STB 18/152 (*Notarial Declarations: Matthijs Calmer & Abraham van Gene*, 29 December 1689); J.L. Hattingh, *Die Vryswartes van Stellenbosch 1679-1720*, p. 47.
- ²⁵⁷ Marries **Marritie Catarina van Swaenswyk**, widow of **Gerard Crabeth**. She marries (3rdly) 9 August 1693 **Jan Geel** (from Amsterdam).
- ²⁵⁸ A.J. Boeseken, *Simon van der Stel*, p. 119] CJ 1164 (now CJ 2649), no. 117, p. 606 (Will: **Dirck Pretorius van Linteloo oud omtrent 72 jaaren, Stalmeester in dienst der Ed. Comp.**, 19 September 1707)
- ²⁵⁹ Leibbrandt, *Requesten*, vol. II, p. 444.
- ²⁶⁰ CA: CJ 2649, no. 117, p. 606 (will of **Dirk Pretorius van Linteloo** (19 September 1707).
- ²⁶¹ CA: MOOC (*Inventories*), no. 89 (**Jacobus van As**, 1713); 1/STB 18/30 2/6 (Inventory: *wijlen den Heemraad en Landbouwer Jacobus van As*, 19 October 1713); MOOC 8/1 (*Inventories*), no. 60 (31 January 1701): **Maria Klement**, deceased wife of **Jacobus van Asch**; 1/STB 18/144; Leibbrandt, *Journal (1699-1732)*, pp. 97 & 180]; CA: CJ 3015.
- ²⁶² Baptism not in De Villiers/Pama.
- ²⁶³ CA: LM 14/1 (*Index of Dagregister / Journal 1699-1706*; MOOC 5/1.
- ²⁶⁴ C 57, pp. 42-51 (Resolution of the Council of Policy, 14 October 1721.
- ²⁶⁵ (14 January 1727) *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad*, Deel IV (Johannesburg 1971); J. Hoge, *Personalia of the Germans at the Cape*, p. 446; Leibbrandt, *Requesten*, vol. 1, pp. 5 & 7.
- ²⁶⁶ CA: MOOC 18/2 (*Joernaal Kaapse Weese*, 1719).
- ²⁶⁷ CA: CJ 1182, no. 26 & CJ 2667, no. 26.
- ²⁶⁸ DRC/A: G 1/1Lidmateregister van Gemente Kaapstad, p. 73; Lys van Stellenbose Lidmate (3 July 1695); G 2 4/1 Stellenbosch Doopregister, p. 148 & G21 (Notule van Stellenbosse Kerkraad), p. 1 (29 June 1700); CA 1/STB: 12/82 (Skape, Beeste, Leeu en Tiergeld); 1/STB 18/155 *Notariele Verclaringe, Jan Oberholster en Mathijs Creugel* (1 March 1713); J. Leon Hattingh, *Die Eerste Vryswartes van Stellenbosch 1679-1720* (Bellville 1981, pp. 61, 68, 69 & 73).
- ²⁶⁹ CA: MOOC 13/1/1 (*Boedel Rekeningen*), fol. 44 (**Hendrik Jacobsz van Westkerke**) who has 1 son named **Jacob Hendricks** (1715).
- ²⁷⁰ Not identified.
- ²⁷¹ Moodie, *The Record*, p. 272.
- ²⁷² Born Cape; baptized c. 1658; repatriates with mother & step-father.
- ²⁷³ Baptized Cape 4 April 1660; epatriates with mother & step-father.
- ²⁷⁴ Born Europe; repatriated with parents.
- ²⁷⁵ Baptized Cape 24 October 1654.
- ²⁷⁶ Baptized Cape 22 October 1656.
- ²⁷⁷ Baptized Cape 13 June 1660; marries (1) Cape (27 September 1676) **Marthinus van Banchem** (from Den Haag); marries (2) Cape (19 August 1696) **Jacobus Nieuberg**.
- ²⁷⁸ Baptized Cape 13 June 1660.
- ²⁷⁹ Baptized Cape 4 April 1660

- ²⁸⁰ **Johanna Appel** (van Amsterdam) daughter of **Joris / Jurriaen Jansz: Appel** (from Amsterdam) & **Johanna (Jannetje) Gerrits: / Geraards: Ferdinandus** (from Courtrai); deceased by 1664 no enumeration in muster roll (1664) & in mother's joint will with 2nd husband.
- ²⁸¹ Baptized Cape 20 July 1659; repatriates with parents.
- ²⁸² **Sara Jacobs: Rosendael** (from Amsterdam) daughter of **Barbara (Barbertje) Geems** (from Amsterdam); marries Cape (28 May 1670) **Adriaen Willemsz: van Brakel** (from 's Hertogenbosch).
- ²⁸³ **Maria Jacobs: [van] Rosendaels** (from Amsterdam) daughter of **Barbara (Barbertje) Geems** (from Amsterdam); marries Cape (9 May 1678) **Cornelius Wobma** (from Amsterdam).
- ²⁸⁴ [?] **Jacobus Meerhoff** illegitimate son of **Krotoa** (baptized Eva) by **Pieter [van] Meerhoff** (from Copenhagen).
- ²⁸⁵ *Halfslag* daughter of private (but expropriated Company) slave **Lijsbeth Arabus van Abissina**.
- ²⁸⁶ Böeseken transcribes these ethnic names as *Armasie, Crisme, Zou and Basol*. A.J. Böeseken, *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700*, p. 26]. [?] Ethnic names for Cape's 1st four (or oldest) baptized *halfslag* slave children: **Armazie / Armytie [Armozijn], & Pieter (Pietertje) Willemsz: [Tamboer / Africano], Maria [Hendricks] and/or Catharina (Catrijn) [Vrijman] and/or Jacob [Hendricks: Hages / Hagis]**. Unbaptized *halfslag* and *heelslag* slave children excluded from attending school with baptized half-white siblings & the other white ['Christian'] children.
- ²⁸⁷ Hoge, p. 101 quoting Leibbrandt (*Attestations*), p. 478.
- ²⁸⁸ Moodie, p. 273, n. 1.
- ²⁸⁹ J.R.L. Milton, *Hunt: South African Criminal Law and Procedure Vol. II Common-Law Crimes* (Juta, Cape Town 1982), p. 268.
- ²⁹⁰ Eric Jones, 'Wives, Whores, and Concubines: Early Modern Dutch Marriage Law and the Transmission of Family Wealth in Asia' (UC Berkeley) Spring 2000 *All-UC Group in Economic History Conference: Families, Households, Kin, and Networks in Economy* (April 28-30, 2000) UCLA.
- ²⁹¹ Leibbrandt, *Letters Despatched*, vol. II, p. 329.
- ²⁹² They were Jan van Riebeeck's 1st cousins, being the daughters of Van Riebeeck's mother's sister, **Sebastiaentgen Govert Anthoniszdochter [van Riebeeck] & Sebastiaan van Opdorp**.
- ²⁹³ VRJ I, p. 168, n. 1.
- ²⁹⁴ Her husband becomes free-burgher (17 December 1657) but couple leave colony following year on flute *Harpe* (3 December 1658) bound for Batavia - reason for sudden departure, especially in view of request to become freeman at Cape, hinges on expediency when squabbles on board *Harpe* force Commander Van Riebeeck to exchange ship's surgeon for Vetteleman.
- ²⁹⁵ Leibbrandt, *Letters Despatched* (5 March 1657).
- ²⁹⁶ Leibbrandt, *Letters Despatched*, p. 41. Ship leaves *Patria* (27 January 1658) "with 472 men, of whom only 16 had died".
- ²⁹⁷ VRJ, vol. II, pp. 379-381. Ship (departs Zeeland (31 May 1658) with 128 paid men [including **Groote Catrijn's** concubine **Pieter Evrard**]. "Boatswain, cook's mate & 2 soldiers die, one man jumps overboard - 5 altogether. Some men suffering from scurvy. Trouble between skipper & officers. Enquiry & **Vetteleman** replaced by new chief surgeon". Letter from Amsterdam (2 September 1658): "Passage granted to the daughter of the wife of **Herwerden** and other women who have been ordered out"; Letter (10 October 1658).
- ²⁹⁸ Anna J. Böeseken, *Uit die Raad van Justisie*, p. 147, n. 462.
- ²⁹⁹ WJ, pp. 82-83.
- ³⁰⁰ WJ, p. 240.
- ³⁰¹ Leibbrandt, *Letters & Documents Received, Part 2*, pp. 58-59]
- ³⁰² Leibbrandt, *Letters & Documents Received, 1649-1662*, Part II, pp. 58-9, 100-1, & 130-1, VRJ, vol. II, p. 314 & vol. III, pp. 59-60].
- ³⁰³ Leibbrandt, *Journal* (12 March 1663); *Letters and Documents Received 1649-1662*, p. 198.
- ³⁰⁴ VC 39, vol. 2: (*Muster Roll of Officers & Men at the Cape 1656-1673*), pp. 137-155.
- ³⁰⁵ Another *Domingo van Bengale* - 1st recorded male *slave* of that name - only buys freedom (1 August 1689) from master **Matthijs Greeff** (from Magdeburg) - previously owned by **Simon van der Stel** who soells (25 September 1686) him with *Dominga van Bengale* (aged 25/26) & *Bacacan from Macassar* to Greeff - no record of Van der Stel purchasing Domingo found, but a **Domingo van Bengale** is sold (13 March 1681) by widow of **Joan de Koningh** to **Jan Wittebol** (from Amsterdam) for Rds 40 (Cape valuation) - as Wittebol dies at the Cape (1681), presumed that Van der Stel purchases *Domingo* from deceased estate.
- ³⁰⁶ IJsbrant Goske.
- ³⁰⁷ Leibbrandt, *Journal*, p. 48.
- ³⁰⁸ Leibbrandt, *Journal* (10 July 1663).
- ³⁰⁹ Leibbrandt, *Journal*.

³¹⁰ Leibbrandt, *Letters Despatched*, vol. III, p. 290.

³¹¹ Leibbrandt, *Letters Received*, vol. II. See also *Memoriën*, p. 9. In the original document the total is incorrectly given as 10.

³¹² Leibbrandt.

³¹³ Already married with 2 sons; wife & sons join him by 1667.

